Version 2.0 August 2013 © 2007-2013 Cadence Design Systems, Inc. All rights reserved worldwide. Portions of this material are © Si2, Inc. All rights reserved. Reprinted with permission. Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence), 2655 Seely Ave., San Jose, CA 95134, USA.

Open SystemC, Open SystemC Initiative, OSCI, SystemC, and SystemC Initiative are trademarks or registered trademarks of Open SystemC Initiative, Inc. in the United States and other countries and are used with permission.

Trademarks: Trademarks and service marks of Cadence Design Systems, Inc. contained in this document are attributed to Cadence with the appropriate symbol. For queries regarding Cadence's trademarks, contact the corporate legal department at the address shown above or call 800.862.4522. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

Restricted Permission: This publication is protected by copyright law and international treaties and contains trade secrets and proprietary information owned by Cadence. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this publication, or any portion of it, may result in civil and criminal penalties. Except as specified in this permission statement, this publication may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted, transmitted, or distributed in any way, without prior written permission from Cadence. Unless otherwise agreed to by Cadence in writing, this statement grants Cadence customers permission to print one (1) hard copy of this publication subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The publication may be used only in accordance with a written agreement between Cadence and its customer.
- 2. The publication may not be modified in any way.
- 3. Any authorized copy of the publication or portion thereof must include all original copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices and this permission statement.
- 4. The information contained in this document cannot be used in the development of like products or software, whether for internal or external use, and shall not be used for the benefit of any other party, whether or not for consideration.

Disclaimer: Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information.

Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor

Contents

Alphabetical List of Commands	1
Preface	3
About This Manual	4
Additional References	
Reporting Problems or Errors in Manuals	
Customer Support	
Cadence Online Support	
Other Support Offerings	5
Documentation Conventions	6
Introducing the Common Power Format 2 Terminology	
Design Objects	
<u>Design</u> <u>Followpins</u>	
Instance	
<u>Module</u>	
<u>Net</u>	
<u>Pad</u>	
Pin	
Port	
CPF Objects	
Analysis View	
Base and Derived Power Domains	
Isolation Rule	15

Level Shifter Rule	15
Library Group	16
Library Set	
<u> </u>	
Mode Transition	
Nominal Operating Condition	
Operating Corner	
Power Design	17
Power Domain	17
Power Mode	18
Power Mode Control Group	18
Power Source Domain	
Power Switch Rule	18
Secondary Power Domain	18
State Retention Rule	18
Virtual Port	18
Virtual Power Domain	18
Special Library Cells for Power Management	19
Always On Cell	19
Global Cell	19
Isolation Cell	19
Level Shifter Cell	19
Power Clamp Cell	19
Power Switch Cell	20
State Retention Cell	20
<u>3</u>	
Understanding the CPF Format	23
•	
<u>Introduction</u>	
Objects	
Object Names	
Design Objects	
<u>CPF Objects</u>	
Object Lists	
Empty Lists	25

	_
Escape Character	26
Hierarchy Delimiter	
Wildcards	
Bus Delimiters	
Range Specification	
Individual Registers Names	
Specifying the Representation of the Base Name	
Specifying the Representation of the Bits	
<u>Expressions</u>	
<u>Units</u>	
 <u>Example</u>	
 CPF File of IP	
CPF File of Top Design	
<u>4</u>	
	_
Power Domains and Modes 3	37
Power Domains	
Power Domain Categories	38
Base and Derived Power Domains 4	12
Primary and Secondary Power Domains of Instances4	14
Power Domains of Pins and Ports 4	ŀ8
<u>Modes</u> 5	51
Nominal Conditions 5	51
<u>Power Modes</u>	52
Generic Modes 5	52
Illegal Domain Configurations 5	53
Mode Transitions5	54
<u>5</u>	
Hierarchical Flow5	
Introduction5	
IP Categories5	
Power Domain Mapping Concepts 5	
Handling Power Domain Mapping5	9
Handling Domain Attributes after Domain Mapping	3C

Handling Power Modes after Domain Mapping6
Handling of Initial Statements
Modeling a Macro Cell
Modeling the Internal Power Structure of a Macro Cell
Modeling the Internal Power Behavior of a Macro Cell
CPF Modeling for Hierarchical Design
Handling Boundary Port Domain Definition at Top Level
Power Mode Control Groups
<u>6</u>
Precedence and Semantics of the Rules
Different Categories of Rules8
Rules in Presence of Existing Power Logic
Identifying Existing Power Logic
Precedence of Rules in the Flat Flow
Precedence of Rules in the Hierarchical Flow89
Rules Semantics
Level Shifter Rules
Isolation Rules9
Multiple Level Shifter and Isolation Rules
State Retention Rules
7
<u>CPF File Structure</u> 109
Command Categories
Typical Command Usage
Command Dependency
Information Precedence
Information Inheritance
Object References
Referencing Design Objects
Referencing CPF Objects

<u>8</u>	
General CPF Commands	
assert illegal domain configurations	
create analysis view	
create assertion control	
create bias net	
create global connection	
create ground nets	
create isolation rule	
create level shifter rule	
create mode	
create mode transition	
create nominal condition	
create operating corner	
create pad rule	
create power domain	
create power mode	
create power nets	
create power switch rule	
create state retention rule	
define library set	
end design	
end macro model	
end power mode control group	
find design objects	
get_parameter	
identify always on driver	
identify power logic	
identify secondary domain	
<u>include</u>	
set analog ports	
set array naming style	
set cpf version	
set design	
set diode ports	

	set equivalent control pins	214
	set floating ports	
	set hierarchy separator	
	set input voltage tolerance	219
	set instance	
	set macro model	228
	set pad ports	232
	set power mode control group	233
	set power source reference pin	235
	set power target	237
	set power unit	238
	set register naming style	239
	set_sim_control	240
	set switching activity	246
	set time unit	248
	set wire feedthrough ports	249
	update design	250
	update isolation rules	
	update level shifter rules	256
	update nominal condition	260
	update power domain	
	update power mode	
	update power switch rule	271
	update state retention rules	274
<u>9</u>		
Li	ibrary Cell-Related CPF Commands	277
	define always on cell	
	define global cell	
	define isolation cell	
	define level shifter cell	
	define open source input pin	
	define pad cell	
	define power clamp cell	
	define power clamp pins	

	define power switch cell
	define related power pins
	define state retention cell
^	
<u>A</u>	
Qι	<u>ıick Reference</u> 31
Ind	<u>dex</u>

Alphabetical List of Commands

A	end_power_mode_control_group 194
assert_illegal_domain_configurations <u>128</u>	F
С	find_design_objects <u>195</u>
create_analysis_view 130 create_assertion_control 133 create_bias_net 136 create_global_connection 138 create_ground_nets 141 create_isolation_rule 143 create_level_shifter_rule 148 create_mode 152 create_mode_transition 154 create_nominal_condition 51, 157 create_operating_corner 161 create_pad_rule 163 create_power_domain 165 create_power_mode 174	get_parameter 199 I identify_always_on_driver 200 identify_power_logic 201 identify_secondary_domain 202 include 204 S
create_power_nets 179 create_power_switch_rule 181 create_state_retention_rule 183 D	set_analog_ports <u>205</u> set_array_naming_style <u>206</u> set_cpf_version <u>207</u> set_design <u>208</u> set_diode_ports <u>212</u> set_equivalent_control_pins <u>214</u>
define_always_on_cell 278 define_global_cell 280 define_isolation_cell 282 define_level_shifter_cell 287 define_library_set 190 define_open_source_input_pin 295 define_pad_cell 296 define_power_clamp_cell 298, 299 define_power_switch_cell 301 define_related_power_pins 305 define_state_retention_cell 306	set_floating_ports 217 set_hierarchy_separator 218 set_input_voltage_tolerance 219 set_instance 222 set_macro_model 228 set_pad_ports 232 set_power_mode_control_group 233 set_power_source_reference_pin 235 set_power_target 237 set_power_unit 238 set_register_naming_style 239 set_sim_control 240 set_switching_activity 246
E	set_time_unit <u>248</u> set_wire_feedthrough_ports <u>249</u>
end_design <u>191</u> end_macro_model <u>193</u>	

U

update_design <u>250</u> update_isolation_rules <u>251</u> update_level_shifter_rules <u>256</u> update_nominal_condition <u>260</u> update_power_domain <u>261</u> update_power_mode <u>267</u> update_power_switch_rule <u>271</u> update_state_retention_rules <u>274</u>

Preface

- About This Manual on page 4
- Additional References on page 4
- Reporting Problems or Errors in Manuals on page 4
- Customer Support on page 5
- <u>Documentation Conventions</u> on page 6

About This Manual

This manual is a language reference for users of the Common Power Format (CPF). This manual explains concepts introduced by CPF, describes the format specifics, and gives a detailed explanation for each CPF command.

Additional References

For information on what is new or changed in CPF version 1.1 see *What's New in Common Power Format*.

For more information on the usage of CPF, refer to the <u>Common Power Format User</u> <u>Guide</u>.

The following sources provide more infromation on Tcl:

- http:// en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tcl
- TclTutor, a computer aided instruction package for learning the Tcl language: http://www.msen.com/~clif/TclTutor.html.
- TCL Reference, *Tcl and the Tk Toolkit*, John K. Ousterhout, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company

Reporting Problems or Errors in Manuals

The Cadence[®] Help online documentation, lets you view, search, and print Cadence product documentation. You can access Cadence Help by typing cdnshelp from your Cadence tools hierarchy.

Contact Cadence Customer Support to file a CCR if you find:

- An error in the manual
- An omission of information in a manual
- A problem using the Cadence Help documentation system

Customer Support

Cadence offers live and online support, as well as customer education and training programs.

Cadence Online Support

The Cadence[®] online support website offers answers to your most common technical questions. It lets you search more than 40,000 FAQs, notifications, software updates, and technical solutions documents that give you step-by-step instructions on how to solve known problems. It also gives you product-specific e-mail notifications, software updates, case tracking, up-to-date release information, full site search capabilities, software update ordering, and much more.

For more information on Cadence online support go to:

http://support.cadence.com

Other Support Offerings

- **Support centers**—Provide live customer support from Cadence experts who can answer many questions related to products and platforms.
- **Software downloads**—Provide you with the latest versions of Cadence products.
- Education services—Offers instructor-led classes, self-paced Internet, and virtual classroom.
- University software program support—Provides you with the latest information to answer your technical questions.

For more information on these support offerings go to:

http://www.cadence.com/support

Documentation Conventions

To aid the readers understanding, a consistent formatting style has been used throughout this manual.

The list below describes the syntax conventions used for the CPF constraints.

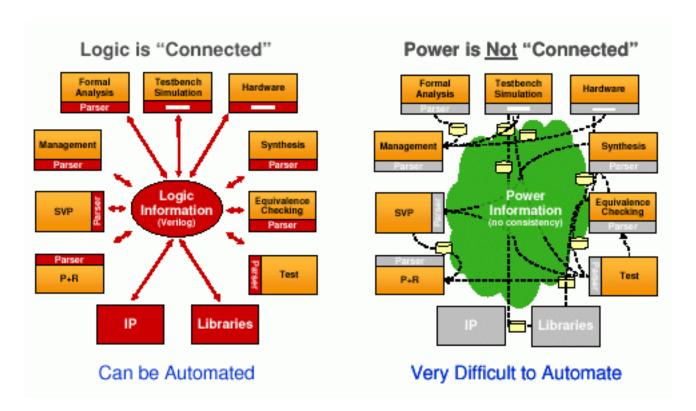
literal	Nonitalic words indicate keywords that you must type literally. These keywords represent command or option names. An option always contains a leading minus character (-).	
arguments and options	Words in italics indicate user-defined arguments or options for which you must substitute a value. A value can be one of the following:	
	■ string	
	■ integer or floating number	
	object(s) reference	
	a list of values	
1	Vertical bars (OR-bars) separate possible choices for a single argument.	
[]	Brackets denote options. When used with OR-bars, they enclose a list of choices from which you can choose one.	
{ }	Braces denote arguments and are used to indicate that a choice is required from the list of arguments separated by ORbars. You must choose one from the list	
	{ argument1 argument2 argument3 }	
{ }	Braces in bold-face type must be entered literally.	
	Three dots () indicate that you can repeat the previous argument. If the three dots are used with brackets (that is, [argument]), you can specify zero or more arguments. If the three dots are used without brackets (argument), you must specify at least one argument, but can specify more.	
#	The pound sign precedes comments.	

1

Introducing the Common Power Format

The shift in the use of chips to consumer applications and the change in the latest process technologies have made power one of the primary design criteria for a majority of the chips worldwide. However, the industry's design infrastructure has not evolved at the same pace. Figure 1-1 shows the mature state of the infrastructure for functional designs versus the chaotic state of the infrastructure for designs using advanced low power design techniques.

Figure 1-1 Comparison of State of Infrastructures for Functional Designs and Advanced Low Power Designs



To accomplish an industry-wide solution for this industry-wide problem, every effort was made to use an open and inclusive approach to create a complete and well architected solution.

Introducing the Common Power Format

The lack of support in the infrastructure for designs using advanced low power design techniques has resulted in a gap between the design techniques needed to control power dissipation and the ability of the design environment to support those techniques in a safe and efficient manner. The Common Power Format has been architected to supply the infrastructure needed to support the state of the art in low power design styles and techniques.

The requirements for the Common Power Format were created using a wide range of viewpoints and with a broad range of applications in mind:

■ Semiconductor manu	ufacturing equipment		High-end graphics processing
■ Semiconductor manu	ufacturing (foundry)	•	Cell phone design
■ Library provider		•	Processor design
 IDM (system design manufacturing) cons networking 			Intellectual Property (core processors & peripherals)
■ EDA			Automotive

The broad participation in creating the requirements specification ensured the architecture of a comprehensive solution that would be complete in nature. Some primary requirements are:

- Easy to adopt—to overcome cost, time and risk deployment issues.
- Incremental to existing infrastructure—overlay on top of methods in place.
- Non-intrusive to existing practices, methodologies and flows
- Serves IP/re-use methodologies with a minimal incremental effort
- Consolidated view of the power strategy for a design into a single entity
- **Comprehensive** in capabilities to support the most advanced existing low power design techniques, across the entire continuum of design automation.
- **Extensible** to new low power design techniques and to broader design flow scope (up to system-level and into analog mixed signal in particular).

Introducing the Common Power Format

A bottom-up analysis has led to support for a digital RTL to sign-off solution. Although limited in scope, the solution is broad in terms of design automation technology inclusion:

■ RTL/gate simulation	■ Physical synthesis / placement
■ Hardware simulation acceleration	■ Clock tree synthesis
■ Hardware emulation	■ Power grid design
■ Formal analysis	■ Power integrity analysis
■ Design analysis & rule checking	■ Design for Test
■ Formal verification	■ Automatic test pattern generation
■ Synthesis & optimization	■ Constraint generation
■ Floorplanning	■ Constraint verification
■ Silicon virtual prototyping	■ Design project management
■ Power analysis	■ Design IP

Adopting the Common Power Format into standard design flows will have fundamental benefits to those that use it along with industry leading tool solutions. It

- Enables RTL functional verification to validate power related operation
- Guarantees higher design quality with fewer functional failures
- Reduces risk in applying state-of-the-art low power design techniques
- Increases productivity and reduced cost of using those power saving methods

Figure <u>1-2</u> shows the benefit of the Common Power Format in the design flow.

Introducing the Common Power Format

Power is "Connected" Formal Testbench Hardware Analysis Simulation Parser Parser Synthesis Management Parser Parser Power Equivalence Information SVP Checking (CPF) Parser Test P+R Libraries Automated

Figure 1-2 Benefit of the Common Power Format on the Design Flow

Terminology

- <u>Design Objects</u> on page 13
 - □ <u>Design</u> on page 13
 - □ Followpins on page 13
 - □ <u>Instance</u> on page 13
 - □ Module on page 13
 - □ Net on page 13
 - □ Pad on page 14
 - □ Pin on page 14
 - □ Port on page 14
- CPF Objects on page 15
 - □ Analysis View on page 15
 - □ Base and Derived Power Domains
 - □ <u>Isolation Rule</u> on page 15
 - □ <u>Level Shifter Rule</u> on page 15
 - □ <u>Library Group</u> on page 16
 - □ <u>Library Set</u> on page 16
 - □ Mode on page 16
 - □ Mode Transition on page 16
 - Nominal Operating Condition on page 16
 - □ Operating Corner on page 16
 - □ Power Design on page 17

Terminology

Power Domain on page 17 Power Mode on page 18 Power Mode Control Group on page 18 Power Source Domain on page 18 Power Switch Rule on page 18 Secondary Power Domain on page 18 State Retention Rule on page 18 Virtual Port on page 18 <u>Virtual Power Domain</u> on page 18 Special Library Cells for Power Management on page 19 Always On Cell on page 19 Global Cell on page 19 Isolation Cell on page 19 Level Shifter Cell on page 19 Power Clamp Cell on page 19 Power Switch Cell on page 20 State Retention Cell on page 20

Terminology

Design Objects

Design objects are objects named in the description of the design which can be in the form of RTL files or a netlist. Design objects can be referenced by the CPF commands.

Design

The top-level module.

Followpins

Routing structures in the standard cells that allow routing of power and ground nets in a standard cell row through abutting of cells. Because the power and ground pins in the cells are aligned, the power and ground routing "follows the pins."

Instance

An instantiation of a module or library cell.

- Hierarchical instances are instantiations of modules.
- Leaf instances are instantiations of library cells.

Module

A logic block in the design.

Net

A connection between instance pins and ports.

A *logical* net is a connection between pins or ports in the same module.

A *logical net segment* is a connection between one driver and one load within the same module.

A logical net with multiple fanouts has multiple (logical) net segments.

A *physical* net is a connection between an leaf-level driver and one or more leaf-level loads. All logical nets that are electrically connected make up one physical net.

Note: In this document net refers to logical net.

Terminology

Pad

An instance of an I/O cell, also referred to as a pad cell. The cell typically has one or more pins that must be connected to the package pins of a chip. Such pins are referred to as pad pins or pad ports.

Pin

An entry point to or exit point from an instance or library cell.

Port

An entry point to or exit point from the design or a module.

Terminology

CPF Objects

CPF objects are objects that are being defined (named) in the CPF constraint file. CPF objects can be referenced by the CPF commands.

Analysis View

A view that associates an operating corner (or another lower-level analysis view in a hierarchical flow) with a power mode for which timing constraints were specified.

The set of active views represent the different design variations (MMMC, that is, multi-mode multi-corner) that will be timed and optimized.

Base and Derived Power Domains

A power domain whose primary power supply provides power to another power domain through a power switch network is called a *base* domain.

A power domain that derives its power from another power domain through a power switch network is called the *derived* domain.

Power domains can have multiple base domains.

A power domain can be a base domain and be a derived power domain from another power domain.

Isolation Rule

Defines the location and type of isolation logic to be added and the condition for when to enable the logic.

Level Shifter Rule

Defines the location and type of level shifter logic to be added.

Terminology

Library Group

A list of libraries characterized for two or more operating conditions. All libraries in a group must have the same cells. A library group can be used in a DVFS design to interpolate power or timing data for any operating conditions.

Library Set

A set (collection) of libraries or library groups. By giving the set a name it is easy to reference the set when defining nominal conditions or operating corners.

The same library set can be referenced multiple times by different operating corners.

Mode

A static state of a design that performs one or more intended design functions. Typically, it is determined by the states of memory elements, states of power domains, and signal values.

Mode Transition

Defines when the design transitions between the specified power modes.

Nominal Operating Condition

A typical operating condition under which the design or blocks perform. An operating condition is determined by the voltages of all power supplies applied to a power domain, including the power voltage, ground voltage and the body bias voltage for PMOS and NMOS transistors. Depending on the technology used, this set of voltages determines whether the state of a power domain is on, off or in standby mode.

Operating Corner

A specific set of process, voltage, and temperature values under which the design must be able to perform.

Terminology

Power Design

A unique power structure that can be associated with either a top design, or with one or more logic modules.

When a power design is associated with multiple logic modules, it allows the same power intent specification to be applied to instances of different modules.

On the other hand, a single logic module can have multiple power designs associated with it, allowing different power intent specifications to be applied to instances of a single design entity.

Power Domain

A collection of instances, pins and ports that can share the same power distribution network.

At the *physical level* a power domain contains

- A set of power supply nets including a single pair of primary power and ground nets and optionally bias power and/or ground nets.
- A set of cells with a single power and a single ground rail connecting to the primary power and ground nets
- A set of special gates such as <u>level shifter cells</u>, <u>state retention cells</u>, <u>isolation cells</u>, <u>power switches</u>, <u>always-on cells</u>, or multi-rail hard macros (such as, I/Os, memories, and so on) with multiple power and ground rails

At least one pair of the power or ground rails in these special gates or macros must be connected to the primary power and ground nets of the power domain.

Note: Two or more power domains can have the same set of power and ground nets.

At the *logic level* a power domain contains

- A set of logic gates that correspond to the (regular) physical gates of this power domain
- A set of special gates such as <u>level shifter cells</u>, <u>state retention cells</u>, <u>isolation cells</u>, <u>power switches</u>, <u>always-on cells</u>, or multi-rail hard macros (such as, I/Os, memories, and so on) that correspond to the physical implementation of these gates in this power domain

At the RTL level a power domain contains

■ The computational elements (operators, process, function and conditional statements) that correspond to the logic gates in this power domain

Note: See also Base and Derived Power Domains and Secondary Power Domain.

Terminology

Power Mode

A static state of a design in which each power domain operates at a specific nominal condition.

Power Mode Control Group

A set of power domains with an associated set of power modes and mode transitions that apply to this group only. A power mode group can contain other power mode groups.

Power Source Domain

A power domain that models the power source for the primary supply or the body bias supply of other domains.

Power Switch Rule

Defines the location and type of power switches to be added and the condition for when to enable the power switch.

Secondary Power Domain

A power domain x is a **secondary** power domain of a special low power instance if the primary power supply of domain x provides the power supply to the non-switchable (secondary) power and (or) ground pins of the instance.

State Retention Rule

Defines the registers or regular flip-flop and latch instances to be replaced with state retention flip-flops and latches and the conditions for when to save and restore their states.

Virtual Port

A port that does not exist in the definition of a module before implementation, but that will be needed for the control signals of the low power logic such as isolation logic, state-retention logic, and so on. After implementation, these ports are added to the module definition in the netlist.

Virtual Power Domain

Power domain without instances and with no power and ground nets defined.

Common Power Format Language Reference Terminology

Special Library Cells for Power Management

Always On Cell

A special cell located in a switched-off domain that has secondary power or ground pins in addition to the primary power and ground pins. As long as the power supply to the secondary power or ground pins is on, the cell function does not change.

A special case of a global cell.

Global Cell

A special cell that has secondary power or ground pins in addition to the primary power and ground pins (*followpins*). In some cell designs, when the primary power or ground are switched off, the cell function can be different from the normal function when the primary power and ground are on. Also, in some cases, the cell can also have isolation logic built in at the cell input pins.

Examples of global cells are traditional always-on cells and other special low-power cells such as state retention cells and dual-rail isolation cells.

Isolation Cell

Logic used to isolate signals between two power domains where one is switched on and one is switched off.

The most common usage of such cell is to isolate signals originating in a power domain that is being switched off, from the power domain that receives these signals and that remains switched on.

Level Shifter Cell

Logic to pass data signals between power domains operating at different voltages.

Power Clamp Cell

A special diode cell to clamp a signal to a particular voltage.

Terminology

Power Switch Cell

Logic used to connect and disconnect the power supply from the gates in a power domain.

State Retention Cell

Special flop or latch used to retain the state of the cell when its primary power supply is shut off.

Common Power Format Language Reference Terminology

Common Power Format Language Reference Terminology

Understanding the CPF Format

- Introduction on page 24
- Objects on page 24
- Object Names on page 24
- Object Lists on page 25
- Escape Character on page 26
- <u>Hierarchy Delimiter</u> on page 26
- Wildcards on page 27
- Bus Delimiters on page 27
- Range Specification on page 28
- Individual Registers Names on page 28
- Expressions on page 31
- Units on page 31
- Example on page 32

Understanding the CPF Format

Introduction

The Common Power Format (CPF) is a strictly Tcl-based format.

The CPF file is a power specification file. This implies that the functionality of the design does not change when sourcing a CPF file. The CPF file complements the HDL description of the design and can be used throughout the design creation, design implementation, and design verification flow.

Objects

The CPF file contains two categories of objects:

- Design Objects are objects that already exists in the description of the design.
- CPF Objects are objects that are created in the CPF file.

Object Names

Design Objects

The design object name must be a valid SystemVerilog or VHDL name. If a CPF file is written for RTL, use the RTL object names. if a CPF is written for a gate-level netlist, use the gate-level netlist object names.

Note: In VHDL, object names in the format of extended identifier (VHDL LRM,13.3.2) are not supported.

See Object References for more information on referencing design objects.

CPF Objects

CPF objects are created by CPF commands. The string that follows the -name option in a CPF command identifies the CPF object that is created. For example,

```
create_power_mode -name PM1 ...
```

This command creates a power mode PM1 in the current scope (part of the design that is visible).

A CPF object can have the same name as a design object, but must have a unique name within the scope.

Understanding the CPF Format

A CPF object name cannot contain the hierarchy delimiter character.

CPF object names can contain

- any sequence of letters (of the alphabet)
- digits
- the underscore (_)
- the period (.)

Note: The period (.) can only be used for a nominal condition name and the operating corner

See <u>Object References</u> for more information on referencing CPF objects inside and outside the current scope.

Object Lists

Lists of objects must be enclosed in braces. CPF files can contain simple and complex lists.

A simple list is a list of single design objects or CPF objects.

A complex list can be a

List of lists

```
For example: {{iso_en PCM/ISO} {restore PCM/WAKE}}
```

List of compound objects

```
For example: {PD1@high_max PD2@high_min PD3@low_max}
```

A compound object is created by joining two CPF objects with the at sign (@) character.

Empty Lists

In some cases, the object list specified with a command option can be empty. For example,

```
create_isolation_rule -name ISO1 -from PD1 -pins [find_design_objects \
-object_type port A*]
```

If the design has no ports matching the pattern A*, the find_design_objects command retrurns an empty list. In this case, the isolation rule does not apply to any ports in the design. This is equivalent to specifying:

```
create_isolation_rule -name ISO1 -from PD1 -pins {}
```

Understanding the CPF Format

Escape Character

The Tcl escape character is the backslash character (\). Use it to escape special characters that have special meaning to the Tcl interpreter, such as square brackets.

Note: The escape character is not required when the special character is contained within curly braces or double quotes.

Hierarchy Delimiter

The supported hierarchy delimiter characters are

- period (.) default
- slash (/)
- colon (:)

The hierarchical delimiter can be specified using the <u>set hierarchy separator</u> command. See <u>Information Inheritance</u> for more information on the scope sensitivity of this command.

This character only has this special meaning in object names. An escaped hierarchy delimiter character loses its meaning as a hierarchy delimiter.

The semantics of building an object reference using the hierarchical separator are specified in Object References on page 119.

In the following rule example, the period is the default hierarchy delimiter. The first period is escaped, while the second period is not. Consequently the second period acts as hierarchy delimiter, and instance c[0] is considered to belong to hiearchical instance named block.xxx.

```
create_state_retention_rule -name ret -instances {block\.xxx.c[0]}
```

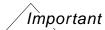
Note: The hierarchy delimiter is also the pin delimiter when referencing a pin object.

Understanding the CPF Format

Wildcards

You can specify multiple objects of the same type by including wildcards. Wildcards are expanded only on objects within the current scope.

- * matches zero or more characters
- ? matches a single character



Wildcard characters can represent bus delimiters, but they do *not* represent the hierarchical separator.

For example, $c^*[3]$ can represent c1[3] and c1[0][3], while a^*/b can represent a1/b and a2/b, but not a/x/b or a/x/y/b (assuming / is used as the hierarchical separator).

Note: In rule specifications, wildcards are considered to specify the targeted design objects *explicitly* (by expanding the string to a list). See <u>Different Categories of Rules</u>.

Bus Delimiters

The default bus delimiters are the square brackets ([]).

Because the square brackets ([]) are reserved characters in Tcl syntax, you can do one of the following for bus bit names:

Enclose the bus bit name in braces

```
-pins {a[0]}
```

■ Escape the open square bracket ([) and the closing square bracket (]) when you use these characters as bus delimiters

```
-pins a\[0\]
```

The square brackets only have this special meaning in object names.

When the entire object name is escaped, the square brackets lose their meaning as bus delimiters. For example, the Verilog names a[0] and a[0] are not equivalent. Only a[0] represents bit 0 of bus a, while a[0] is a scalar object name. To avoid Tcl errors for the scalar object name in CPF, enter it as either

- a\\[0\\]
- { a\[0\] }

The recommended format for a list of objects is: $\{\{a \setminus [0 \setminus]\} \mid \{a \setminus [1 \setminus]\}\}$

Understanding the CPF Format

Range Specification

To specify a range (multiple bits of a bus or of a register array), use the bus delimiters and the colon (:). For example:

```
a[2:7]
b[6:3]
c_reg[4:2]
```

To specify all pins of a bus pin or bus port, use the bus pin or bus port name without a range.

Individual Registers Names

For a CPF file written for an RTL design, the register names are based on

- A base name
- (optional) A bit select appended to the base name.

Examples of register names in CPF: register_A, register_A[0]

The format of a register name in **RTL** and the corresponding flip-flop or latch instance names in the **netlist** can be different. When reading in a CPF file written for RTL together with a gate-level netlist, you need to specify how the base name and bit information are represented in the gate-level netlist. This is explained in the following sections.

Specifying the Representation of the Base Name

➤ To specify the suffix that is appended to the base name of a flip-flop or latch instance in the netlist, use the <u>set register naming style</u> command.

```
The set_register_naming_style command expects a string with the following format: string%s
```

```
The default format is: req%s
```

See <u>Information Inheritance</u> for more information on the scope sensitivity of this command.

The following rules apply:

- An instance name is always started with the base name.
- The suffix is appended to the base name to form the instance name, according to the format specified in the string.
- If the corresponding RTL register is an array, %s represents the bit information (see also Specifying the Representation of the Bits).

Understanding the CPF Format

Specifying the Representation of the Bits

➤ To specify how the bit information of a flip-flop or latch instance is represented in the netlist, use the <u>set array naming style</u> command.

The set_array_naming_style command expects a string with the following format:

```
[character]%d[character]
```

The default format is: \[%d\]

See Information Inheritance for more information on the scope sensitivity of this command.

For example, this option can have values such as:

```
<%d>,\[%d\], _%d_, _%d
```

The following rules apply:

- A suffix is generated for each dimension, according to the format specified in this string.
- The %d represents an index of a certain dimension.

All pieces of the suffix are concatenated, from the highest dimension to the lowest dimension, to form a combined suffix for multi-dimensional arrays.

Examples

Assume the following RTL input:

```
reg a;
reg [3:2] b;
reg [5:4][3:2] c;
```

If you specify the following commands:

```
set_register_naming_style %s
set_array_naming_style _%d
```

The corresponding instance names in the netlist are expanded as follows:

```
a
b_2
b_3
c_4_2
c_4_3
c_5_2
c_5_3
```

Understanding the CPF Format

If you specify the following commands:

```
set_register_naming_style _reg%s
set_array_naming_style _%d_
```

The instance names are expanded as follows:

```
a_reg
b_reg_2_
b_reg_3_
c_reg_4_2_
c_reg_4_3_
c_reg_5_2_
c_reg_5_3_
```

If you specify the following commands:

```
set_register_naming_style %s
set_array_naming_style \[%d\]
```

The instance names are expanded as follows:

```
a
b[2]
b[3]
c[4][2]
c[4][3]
c[5][2]
```

Important

Because the square brackets represent command substitution in the Tcl language, you need to either escape the entire instance name or escape each bracket character and enclose the entire name in braces, if you want to reference these instance names in CPF commands. The following are equivalent:

```
\{c[4][2]\} and c[4][2]
```

Understanding the CPF Format

Expressions

In this document, all expressions refer to SystemVerilog Boolean expressions. The current version only supports the following operators for Boolean expressions:

Operator	Description		
~	bit-wise negation		
&	bit-wise AND		
1	bit-wise OR		
٨	bit-wise XOR		
!	logical negation		
&&	logical AND		
	logical OR		

All operators associate left to right. When operators differ in precedence, the operators with higher precedence apply first. In the table above, the operators are shown in order of precedence.

Unless otherwise specified, operands can be one of the following:

- A port
- An instance pin
- A library cell pin



- You can use parentheses () to change the operator precedence.
- □ Pin names in expressions cannot represent buses.
- ☐ If a design object name contains a Boolean operator, you must escape the Boolean operator.

Units

To specify the power unit, use the <u>set power unit</u> command. The default power unit is mw.

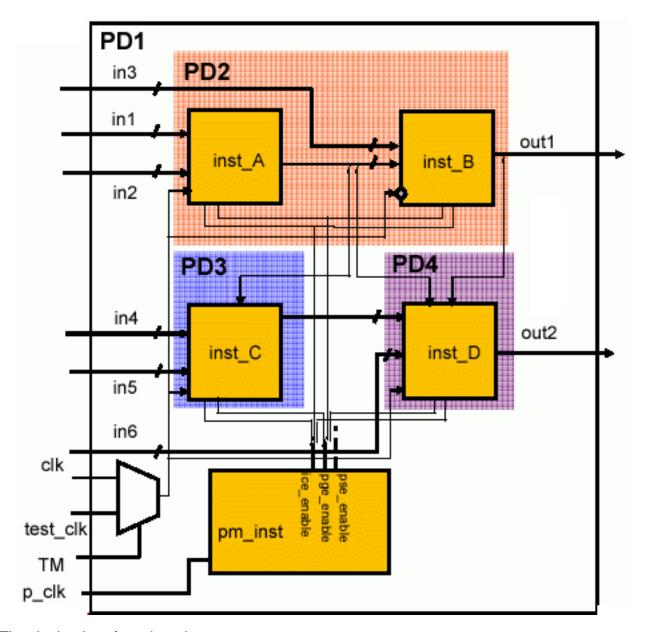
To specify the time unit, use the <u>set time unit</u> command. The default time unit is ns.

All voltage values must be specified in volt (V).

Example

Consider the example design shown in Figure 3-1 on page 32.

Figure 3-1 Example Design for CPF



The design has four domains:

■ The top-level of the design and hiearchical instance pm_inst belong to the default domain PD1

Understanding the CPF Format

■ Hierarchical instances inst_A and inst_B belong to power domain PD2

Hierarchical instance inst_B is an instantiation of an IP block. Its power domain is mapped to power domain PD2.

The IP is designed to be used either in a switchable or non-switchable top design. If it is used in a switchable top design, all of the registers of inst_B need to be implemented as state retention flops.

- Hierarchical instance inst_C belongs to power domain PD3
- Hierarchical instance inst_D belongs to power domain PD4

<u>Table 3-1</u> on page 33 shows the static behavior (voltage) for each power domain in each of the modes.

Note: A voltage of 0.0V indicates that the power domain is off.

Table 3-1 Static Behavior

Power Mode	Power Domain				
	PD1	PD2	PD3	PD4	
PM1	1.2V	1.1V	1.2V	1.0V	
PM2	1.2V	0.0V	1.2V	1.0V	
PM3	1.2V	0.0V	0.0V	1.0V	
PM4	1.0V	0.0V	0.0V	0.0V	

The power manager (pm_inst) generates three sets of control signals to control each power domain. These signals are available on pins pse_enable, ice_enable and pge_enable.

Table 3-2 Signals Controlling the Power Domains

Power Domain	Control Signals				
l ower bomain	power switch	isolation cell	state retention cell		
PD1	no control signal	no control signal	no control signal		
PD2	pse_enable[0]	ice_enable[0]	pge_enable[0]		
PD3	pse_enable[1]	ice_enable[1]	pge_enable[1]		
PD4	pse_enable[2]	ice_enable[2]	pge_enable[2]		

Understanding the CPF Format

CPF File of IP

```
# Define IP mod_B, file name IPB.cpf
#------
set_design power_design_B -modules mod_B
create_power_domain -name PDX -default
create_state_retention_rule -name RETB1 -domain PDX
end_design power_design_B
```

CPF File of Top Design

```
# Define top design
set_design top
# Set up logic structure for all power domains
#-----
include IPB.cpf
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default
create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances {inst_A} \
-shutoff_condition {!pm_inst.pse_enable[0]} -base_domains PD1
create_power_domain -name PD3 -instances inst_C \
-shutoff_condition {!pm_inst.pse_enable[1]} -base_domains PD1
create_power_domain -name PD4 -instances inst_D \
-shutoff_condition {!pm_inst.pse_enable[2]} -base_domains PD1
set_instance inst_B -domain_mapping { PDX PD2 } -design mod_B
# Define static behavior of all power domains and specify timing constraints
set_instance inst_B -design power_design_B -domain_mapping { PDX PD2 }
create_nominal_condition -name high -voltage 1.2
create_nominal_condition -name medium -voltage 1.1
create_nominal_condition -name low -voltage 1.0
create_power_mode -name PM1 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD2@medium PD3@high \
PD4@low}
update_power_mode -name PM1 -sdc_files ../SCRIPTS/cm1.sdc \
-activity_file ../SIM/top_1.tcf -activity_file_weight 1
create_power_mode -name PM2 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD3@high PD4@low}
update_power_mode -name PM2 -sdc_files ../SCRIPTS/cm2.sdc
create_power_mode -name PM3 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD4@low}
create_power_mode -name PM4 -domain_conditions {PD1@low}
# Set up required isolation and state retention rules for all domains
create_state_retention_rule -name sr1 -domain PD2 \
-restore_edge {!pm_inst.pge_enable[0]}
create_state_retention_rule -name sr2 -domain PD3 \
-restore_edge {!pm_inst.pge_enable[1]}
```

Understanding the CPF Format

```
create_state_retention_rule -name sr3 -domain PD4 \
-restore_edge {!pm_inst.pge_enable[2]}

create_isolation_rule -name ir1 -from PD2 \
-isolation_condition {pm_inst.ice_enable[0]} -isolation_output high
create_isolation_rule -name ir2 -from PD3 \
-isolation_condition {pm_inst.ice_enable[1]}
create_isolation_rule -name ir3 -from PD4 \
-isolation_condition {pm_inst.ice_enable[2]}
create_level_shifter_rule -name lsr1 -to {PD1 PD3}
end_design
```

Common Power Format Language Reference Understanding the CPF Format

Power Domains and Modes

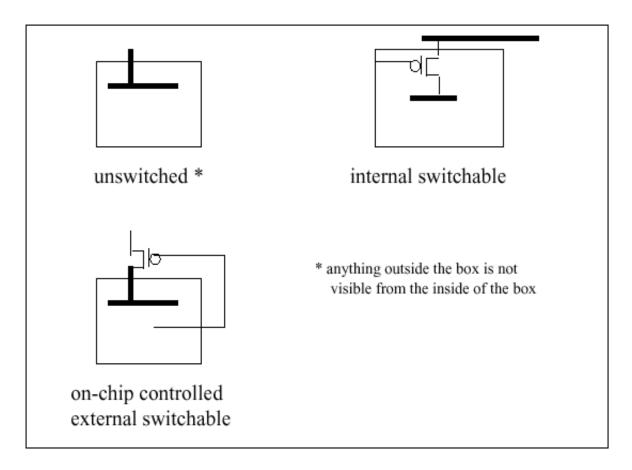
- Power Domains on page 38
 - □ Power Domain Categories on page 38
 - □ Base and Derived Power Domains on page 42
 - Primary and Secondary Power Domains of Instances on page 44
 - O Secondary Power Domain of Isolation Instances on page 44
 - O Secondary Domain of Retention Logic on page 45
 - O Secondary Power Domain of Global Cells on page 46
 - O Input and Output Domains of Level Shifters on page 46
 - Power Domains of Pins and Ports on page 48
- Modes on page 51
 - Nominal Conditions on page 51
 - □ Power Modes on page 52
 - ☐ Generic Modes on page 52
 - □ <u>Illegal Domain Configurations</u> on page 53
 - □ Mode Transitions on page 54

Power Domains

Power Domain Categories

CPF considers three categories of power domains as shown in Figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1 Categories of Power Domains



Designers must accurately describe the design intention by correctly specifying the shutoff conditions. Implementers must correctly describe the power and ground network and indicate if there are external shutoff conditions. Verification tools should be able to check if the implementation matches the design intent.

Power Domains and Modes

unswitched domain

This domain is never powered down by controls in the scope in which it is created.

To model an unswitched domain

- Specify the <u>create power domain</u> command without the -shutoff_condition or the -external_controlled_shutoff options.
- If you need to create its power and ground nets in CPF, create them without any external shutoff conditions.



An unswitched power domain can be part of a power mode definition where the domain is associated with a nominal condition of state off, indicating that the domain can be shut off externally.

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances {...}
create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances {...}
create_power_mode -name PM1 -domain_conditions {PD1@on PD2@on}
create_power_mode -name PM2 -domain_conditions {PD1@on PD2@off}
```

In the previous example, PD1 is always on in current scope, but PD2 can be switched off externally.

internal switchable domain

This domain can be powered down by an on-chip power or ground switch. This domain gets its power supply from another domain through a power switch network.

To model an internal switchable domain

- Specify the condition that causes the power domain be powered down through the -shutoff_condition option of the <u>create power domain</u> command.
- Specify the domain from which the switchable domain (or the power switch) gets its power supply through the -base_domains option of the create_power_domain command.
- (optional) For physical implementation, define the on-chip power or ground switch using a power switch rule associated with the internal switchable domain (see <u>Chapter 6</u>, "Precedence and Semantics of the Rules," for more information).

For an internal switchable domain, the power switch rules associated with the power domain (specified with the <code>-enable_condition_x</code> option of the update power switch rule command) determine how the shutoff behavior for the domain will be implemented. The verification tools should check the consistency between the shutoff condition defined for the power domain and the shutoff condition derived from all associated power switch rules.

Power Domains and Modes

on-chip controlled external switchable domain

This domain can be powered down by an external power switch (outside of the chip), but the external switch is controlled by signals on the chip.

To model an on-chip controlled external switchable domain

➤ Specify the condition that causes the power domain be powered down through the -shutoff_condition option together with the -external_controlled_shutoff option of the <u>create power domain</u> command.

Note: Since the power (or ground) switch is not part of the chip, it cannot be described through a power switch rule.

For an on-chip controlled external switchable domain, the implementation of the shutoff behavior for the domain is determined by the external shutoff condition specified for the primary power and ground nets of the power domain (defined in the <u>update power domain</u> command). The verification tools should check the consistency between the shutoff condition of the power domain and the external shutoff condition of the primary power and ground nets.

If an external shutoff condition is specified for the primary power and (or) ground net of an on-chip controlled external switchable power domain, it must match the shutoff condition specified for that domain in one of the following ways:

- If an external shutoff condition is defined for only the primary power net, it must be identical to the shutoff condition of the domain.
- If an external shutoff condition is defined for only the primary ground net, it must be identical to the shutoff condition of the domain.
- If an external shutoff condition is defined for both the primary power and ground nets, the domain shutoff condition must be identical to the Boolean OR of the external shutoff condition definition of the power and ground nets.

Power Domains and Modes

Example

If power domain Z is specified with shutoff condition !A|!B and with the -external_controlled_shutoff option, power domain Z is considered on-chip controlled external switchable.

If VDD and VSS are the primary power net and primary ground net for the domain, respectively, then the following specifications are valid for this design intent:

- VDD is specified with external shutoff condition !A|!B. VSS has no external shutoff condition.
- VSS is specified with external shutoff condition !A|!B. VDD has no external shutoff condition.
- VDD is specified with external shutoff condition !A and VSS is specified with external shutoff condition !B
- VDD is specified with external shutoff condition !B and VSS is specified with external shutoff condition !A.

Power Domains and Modes

Base and Derived Power Domains

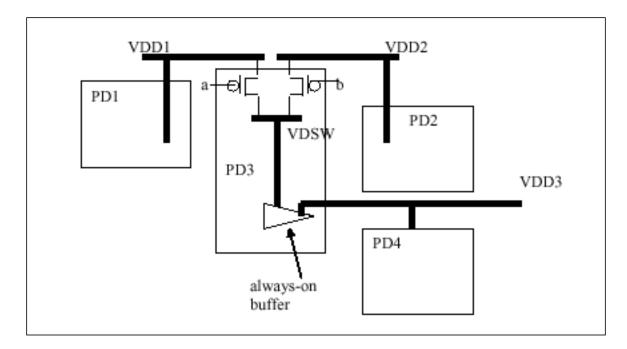
A power domain x is a **base** power domain of power domain y if the primary power and ground nets of power domain y provide the power supply to domain y through some power switch network. Domain y is called the **derived** domain of domain y.

A derived power domain connects through some sort of device, e.g. a header, footer, or regulator, to one or more base power domains. The shutoff condition for a derived power domain is defined in terms of ports and pins inside this scope (-shutoff_condition) and from which power domain it is derived (-base_domains). A derived power domain is considered to be off whenever all of its base power domains are off.

Example

Power domain PD3 in Figure 4-2 has two base power domains, PD1 and PD2.

Figure 4-2 Sample Design



For an internal switchable domain, an error should be given if the base domain definition does not match the power switch rule definition of the domain. For example, the external power net of a power switch rule must be the primary power net of one of the base domains defined in the -base_domains option.

Power Domains and Modes

For the example in Figure 4-2 on page 42, the following CPF is valid:

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 ...
create_power_domain -name PD2 ...
create_power_domain -name PD3 -shutoff_condition { a & b } \
    -base_domains { PD1 PD2 } ...
create_power_domain -name PD4 ...
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1
update_power_domain -name PD2 -primary_power_net VDD2
update_power_domain -name PD3 -primary_power_net VDSW
create_power_switch_rule -name r1 -domain PD3 -external_power_net VDD1
update_power_switch_rule -name r1 -enable_condition_1 a
create_power_switch_rule -name r2 -domain PD3 -external_power_net VDD2
update_power_switch_rule -name r2 -enable_condition_1 b
```

In the above example, the external power nets of the switch rules of PD3 are VDD1 and VDD2 which matches the primary power nets defined for the base domains, PD1 and PD2.

It is also possible to have an unswitched domain with a base domains defined. For example, if the two control signals a and b will never be high at the same time, domain PD3 is an unswitched domain and should be created without a shutoff condition. The power switches are just a way to implement dynamic voltage scaling control. In this case, PD3 still has PD1 and PD2 as its base domains by definition.

Power Domains and Modes

Primary and Secondary Power Domains of Instances

A power domain x is a **secondary** power domain of a special low power instance if the primary power and ground nets of the domain x provide the power supply to the secondary power and (or) ground pins of the instance.

A power domain Y is a *primary* power domain of a standard cell instance if the primary power and ground nets of domain Y provide the power supply to the primary power and ground pins (follow-pins) of the cell.

The secondary power domain definition for special low power logic is handled by corresponding <code>create_xx_rule</code> commands. CPF also provides a special command to give the user the flexibility to specify the expected secondary power domain of any special low power standard cell instances. If the secondary domain is neither specified in the <code>identify_secondary_domain</code> nor <code>create_xx_rule</code> command, the tools will derive the secondary domain as explained in the following sections.



In this document, the power domain of a special low power cell instance refers to the primary power domain of that instance.

A derived domain can contain instances that have a secondary power domain definition, such as always-on instances. However the secondary domain of these instances is not always a base domain of the derived domain containing the instances. For the example shown in Figure 4-2 on page 42, PD4 is not a secondary power domain for PD3 even though PD4 is the secondary domain for the always on buffer instance in PD3.

Secondary Power Domain of Isolation Instances

If you plan to insert isolation logic in the from domain that is being powered down, you may need to use isolation cells with two sets of power supplies. In this case, it is recommended that you specify the secondary power domain for the isolation logic using the <code>-secondary_domain</code> option of the <code>create_isolation_rule</code> command. The primary power and ground nets of the specified secondary domain will be connected to the secondary power and ground pins of the isolation instances.

The secondary domain of an isolation instance is determined in the following order:

- **1.** The secondary domain specified on the isolation instance using <u>identify secondary domain</u>.
- 2. The secondary domain specified in the corresponding isolation rule for the isolation instance.

Power Domains and Modes

3. The power domain of the logic that drives the enable pin.

However, the tools cannot determine the secondary domain of the isolation logic in the following cases:

- The enable expression is a complex expression of individual signals, possibly driven from different power domains or driven from a port without domain assignment (such as the ports in testbench).
- The isolation rule is specified with the -no_condition option

If you plan to use single-rail isolation cells, the isolation rule does not need the specification of the secondary domain. The power domain of the isolation instance depends on the location of that instance. If the rule is specified with the <code>-secondary_domain</code> option, then the single-rail isolation instance must be instantiated in a domain compatible with the specified secondary domain, which implies that the location domain must be on whenever the secondary domain is on.

The verification tools will detect such cases and issue an error.

During simulation, the isolation logic inferred from the isolation rules must only be considered on if and only if the secondary domain is on. If the secondary domain is shut off, the simulators must consider the output of the inferred isolation logic corrupted.

Secondary Domain of Retention Logic

The primary power domain of a state retention instance is the power domain of its parent module. The secondary power domain of a state retention instance is the domain that controls the retention logic within the cell. The primary power and ground nets of the secondary domain will be connected to the secondary power and ground pins of the state retention instances.

The secondary domain of a state retention instance is determined in the following order:

- 1. The secondary domain specified on the state retention instance using identify secondary domain.
- 2. The secondary domain specified in the corresponding state retention rule.
- **3.** Use the base domain defined for the primary domain of the retention instance if there is one and only one base domain is specified.

If the secondary domain cannot be determined using the above procedure, it is an error.

The operation mode of the retention logic depends on the state of the primary and secondary domain of the retention logic and which of the two drives the output of the retention logic.

Power Domains and Modes

During simulation, the retention logic inferred from the retention rules is considered to retain its state if and only if the secondary domain is on. If the secondary domain is shut off, the simulators must consider the output of the inferred retention logic corrupted.

Secondary Power Domain of Global Cells

It is recommended that you use the <u>identify secondary domain</u> command to explicitly set the secondary domain of a global cell. When not specified, the secondary domain of the global cell is assumed to be the power domain of the leaf driver of its data input pin.

For simulation purposes, an instance of a global cell keeps its normal function as long as the secondary domain is on. The simulator will corrupt the output of a global cell instance when the secondary domain is powered down.



Starting from CPF version 2.0, it is recommended to use global cells instead of always-on cells.

Input and Output Domains of Level Shifters

The definitions of primary and secondary power domains do not always apply to level shifter instances. For level shifters, the more relevant definitions are input domain and output domain, which determine the power/ground connection to the input power/ground pins and output power/ground pins of the cell respectively.

The input power and/or ground pin of the level shifter cell must be connected to the primary power and/or ground net of the input power domain of the level shifter. The output power and/or ground pin of the level shifter cell must be connected to the primary power and/or ground net of the output power domain. For the case of high to low level shifting, the input power domain specification can be ignored.

For a level shifter cell, all pins related to the input power/ground pins belong to the input domain; all pins related to the output power/ground pins belong to the output domain.

Given a level shifter instance in a design, the input domain of the level shifter instance is determined in the following order:

- 1. Input domain specification in the corresponding level shifter rule
- 2. Power domain of the leaf driver of this level shifter if the leaf driver is not the output pin of another level shifter cell

Power Domains and Modes

- 3. Power domain of the parent module of the level shifter instance if the valid location of the cell is from
- 4. Power domain of the parent module of the leaf driver

Given a level shifter instance in a design, the output domain of the level shifter instance is determined in the following order:

- 1. Output domain specification in the corresponding level shifter rule
- 2. Power domain of the leaf receiver driven by the level shifter instance if the leaf receiver is not the input pin of another level shifter cell
- 3. Power domain of the parent module of the level shifter instance if the valid location of the cell is to
- 4. Power domain of the parent module of the leaf receiver

Power Domains and Modes

Power Domains of Pins and Ports

In most cases, the related power domain of an instance pin is the power domain of the instance.

- For more information on how the power domain of an instance is determined, refer to the description of the <u>create_power_domain</u> command.
- Some leaf instances (such as multi-rail isolation cells, level-shifter cells, state retention cells) can also have a secondary power domain defined. For more information, refer to Primary and Secondary Power Domains of Instances on page 44.

For complex macro cells, the domain assignment of the instance itself is not important. Rather, the related power domain of each of its boundary pins is critical to describe the internal power structure of the cell and drive top-level implementations.

The related power domain of a pin or port object is determined as follows:

If a primary input or primary output port is part of the boundary port definition of a power domain (using the -boundary_port option of create_power_domain), the port belongs to that power domain. Otherwise, it belongs to the default power domain of the design.

A hierarchical pin does not belong to any power domain unless the corresponding port is a defined as a boundary port, and you specified the -honor_boundary_port option in a set_design command in a hierarchical CPF file. In this case the power domain of the hierarchical pin belongs to the power domain of the corresponding port.

Single rail standard cell instance pins belong to the power domain of the instance.

In case of *multi-rail standard cell instances*, the power domain assignment of the pins depends on the cell definition as well as on the power domain assignment of the instances (refer to Primary and Secondary Power Domains of Instances):

the pins related to the switchable power and ground pins belong to the primary power domain of the instances

For global cells, state retention cells, and isolation cells:

- the pins related to the non-switchable power and ground pins belong to the secondary power domain of the instances
- For level shifter cells:
 - the pins related to the input power and ground pins belong to the input domain of the instances
 - the pins related to the output power and ground pins belong to the output domain of the instances

Power Domains and Modes

For more information on the related power and ground pins of the data input and output pins of the special low power cells, such as state retention cell, isolation cell, power switch cell, refer to the description of the define_xxx_cell commands in Chapter 9, "define_always_on_cell."

The power domain of a macro cell pin can be directly assigned using the -boundary_ports option of the create_power_domain command.

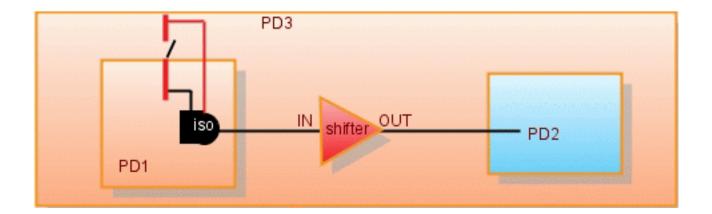
In the hierarchical flow, you can also define the power domain of a macro cell pin using a CPF macro model (see <u>Modeling a Macro Cell</u> for more information). Once the macro cell is instantiated at the chip level, every non-internal switchable power domain of the macro cell must be mapped into a chip-level power domain. The power domain of the macro cell instance pins follow the corresponding cell pin definition or domain mapping specification

Examples

In the following examples, assume that the corresponding level shifter rule has no -input or -output domain specifications.

1. In the following example, the level shifter shifts from domain PD1 to PD2, is driven by an isolation cell in domain PD1, but is placed in domain PD3. In addition, the level shifter cell was defined with -valid_location from. As a result, PD1 and PD3 must have the same supply voltages in all power mode definitions.

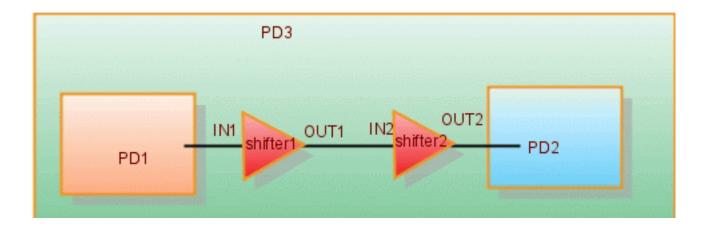
Input pin IN of the level shifter belongs to PD3, the input domain of the level shifter (because the driver of pin IN—the output pin of isolation cell ISO—belongs to PD3, the secondary domain of ISO). The output pin OUT belongs to the output domain of the level shifter which is PD2 (see <u>Input and Output Domains of Level Shifters</u> on page 46).



Power Domains and Modes

2. The following example has a back to back level shifter implementation from PD1 (0.8) to PD2 (1.2). The level shifters are located in domain PD3 (1.0). The first level shifter was defined with -valid_location to, while the second level shifter was defined with -valid_location from.

According to the semantics (Input and Output Domains of Level Shifters on page 46), pin IN1 belongs to domain PD1, pins OUT1 and IN2 belong to domain PD3, and pinOUT2 belongs to domain PD2.



Power Domains and Modes

Modes

Nominal Conditions

A nominal condition is a typical operating condition under which the design or blocks perform. It is defined by the voltages of all power supplies applied to the power domains using this condition. At a minimum, a nominal condition specifies the power supply voltage, but it can also specify the ground supply voltage and PMOS and NMOS bias voltages. Depending on the technology used, this set of voltages determines whether the state of a power domain is on, off or in standby mode.

To define a nominal condition, use the <u>create nominal condition</u> command:

```
create_nominal_condition
    -name string
    -voltage {voltage | voltage_list}
    [-ground_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
    [-state {on | off | standby}]
    [-pmos_bias_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
    [-nmos_bias_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
    [-deep_pwell_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
    [-deep_nwell_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
```

On State

Indicates that all logic in the domain operates at operational speed. To improve performance in the on state, you can apply forward body biasing.

To describe forward body biasing, you must specify <code>-pmos_bias_voltage</code> with a value smaller than the value of <code>-voltage</code> and <code>-nmos_bias_voltage</code> with a value greater than the value of <code>-ground_voltage</code>.

```
create_nominal_condition -name super_fast -voltage 1.2 -ground_voltage 0.0 \
    -state on -pmos_bias_voltage 1.0 -nmos_bias_voltage 0.2
```

Standby State

Indicates that all logic in the domain retain their logic values as long as the inputs are stable. However, if the inputs are changed, the logical values will be corrupted. The standby state can be achieved by reverse body biasing (see example below) or source biasing.

```
create_nominal_condition -name sleep2 -voltage 1.0 -state standby \
    -pmos_bias_voltage 1.2
```

Power Domains and Modes

Off State

The logic of a power domain in an off state will be corrupted unless the logic is associated with a secondary power domain and the on state of this secondary power domain is used to maintain valid values.

create_nominal_condition -name power_down -voltage 0.0 -state off

Power Modes

A steady state of the design in which some power domains are switched on and some power domains are switched off is called a **power mode**. In a power mode, each power domain operates at a specific nominal condition.

To define a power mode (or a legal configuration of all power domains in a scope), you need to specify the nominal condition of each power domain in that mode using the create_power_mode command. An unreferenced power domain is considered off.

```
create_power_mode -name drowsy -domain_conditions {PD1@sleep PD2@normal}
```

For each scope, an implicit power mode definition exists where all power domains at that scope operate in the off state.

In a hierarchical flow, a power mode can also contain any number of power mode control groups operating at specific power modes. See <u>Power Mode Control Groups</u> for more information.

Generic Modes

A generic mode, also referred to simply as mode, is useful in the early design stage to describe one or more functions of a design. It can be used for early functional verification.

To define a generic mode, use the <u>create mode</u> command.

A power mode can be considered as a special case of mode. While a power mode requires specification of the states of all the power domains in the current scope, a generic mode does not necessarily associate a specific state with each power domain in the current scope.

For example, if the current scope has 3 domains PD1, PD2, and PD3, and the definition of power mode foo omits the condition for PD3, it implies is that PD3 is shut off in mode foo.

```
create_power_mode -name foo -domain_conditions { PD1@1v PD2@off }
```

For a generic mode defined the same way, it simply means that the mode applies whenever PD1 is at 1v nominal condition and PD2 is shut off, irrespective of the state of PD3:

```
create_mode -name newMode -conditions { PD1@1v PD2@off }
```

Power Domains and Modes

The example below shows how CPF modes can be used to describe the functionality of a low power design.

```
set_design my_handheld_device
...
create_power_domain -name MAIN -default
create_power_domain -name MULTIMEDIA -instance "audio_mac video_mac"
create_mode -name SLEEP \
        -condition "MAIN@LOWVDD & MULTIMEDIA@OFF & (sleep_reg == 1)" \
        -probability 0.90
create_mode -name ON -condition "MAIN@NOMVDD" -probability 0.10
create_mode -name MM_ACTIVE \
        -condition "@ON & MULTIMEDIA@NOMVDD & (media_active_reg == 1)" \
        -probability 0.03
...
end_design
```

This particular design has two power domains: MAIN, which contains the logic for normal operation, and MULTIMEDIA, which contains two blocks responsible for audio and video. The SLEEP mode describes the state of where MAIN is at lower voltage and MULTIMEDIA is completely off. The register named sleep_reg must be one in order to satisfy this mode. The designers estimate that the design will be in the SLEEP mode 90% of the time.

The ON mode describes the mode where the MAIN domain is operational. The design will be in this mode 10% of the time.

The MM_ACTIVE mode is a subset of ON mode. In order for the design to be in this mode, the requirements for mode ON must be satisfied. In addition, the MULTIMEDIA domain must be at the NOMVDD condition and the media_active_reg must set to one. This mode will be active 3% of the time.

Note: Since there is overlap in modes in the example, the probabilities do not add up to 1.0.

Illegal Domain Configurations

To prevent that an unswitched power domain turns off in relation to other power domains (for example to prevent unisolated internal gates or a high current situation), the <u>assert illegal domain configurations</u> command can be used to explicitly declare a power mode or a configuration of domain conditions as illegal.

At the block-level you define a set of legal configurations of block-level power domains that is crucial for the normal operation of the block. However, domain mapping can cause different configurations of these power domains at the top level which are not legal at the block level. You can use the assert_illegal_domain_configurations command to explicitly declare this configuration of domain conditions as illegal at the block level.

Power Domains and Modes

To explicitly declare that a particular configuration of domain conditions and/or power mode control group conditions is illegal at the block level, use the <code>-illegal</code> option of the create_power_mode command.

If a domain configuration is covered by both a legal and an illegal power mode definition (or through the assert_illegal_domain_configurations command), the domain configuration will be considered illegal.

The verification tools should issue a warning message if this happens.

Mode Transitions

A mode transition defines when the design transitions from one power mode to a different power mode. A mode transition can be characterized by specifying

- An integer of number or range of clock cycles needed to complete the power mode transition.
- The time (*latency*) needed to complete the power mode transition.

You can also define a start condition and end condition that describe the conditions to trigger and flag the end of the transition.

To define a mode transition, use the <u>create mode transition</u> command.

Hierarchical Flow

- IP Categories on page 56
- Power Domain Mapping Concepts on page 57
- Handling Power Domain Mapping on page 59
- Handling Domain Attributes after Domain Mapping on page 60
- Handling Power Modes after Domain Mapping on page 61
- Modeling a Macro Cell on page 63
 - □ Modeling the Internal Power Structure of a Macro Cell on page 63
 - Modeling the Internal Power Behavior of a Macro Cell on page 69
- <u>CPF Modeling for Hierarchical Design</u> on page 72
- Handling Boundary Port Domain Definition at Top Level on page 77
- Power Mode Control Groups on page 79

Hierarchical Flow

Introduction

Note: In this context, top-level domain refers to the default power domain of the **current** design top. In other words, top-level domain does not necessarily refer to the default power domain of the chip.

IP Categories

In a hierarchical flow, your design can instantiate IPs. CPF distinguishes the following categories:

A *hard non-custom IP* is a block that has been synthesized and placed and routed, but small modifications can still be made. It is also referred to as a *hard IP*.

➤ To model a hard IP use the set_design command.

A *hard custom IP* is a block that is mostly implemented by hand. Custom IP users cannot make any changes to the block and may not have the logical and physical view of the block. Examples are third-party memories. A hard custom IP is also referred to as a *custom IP* or a *macro cell*.

➤ To model a macro cell, use the <u>set_macro_model</u> command.

For more information, see Modeling a Macro Cell.

A **soft IP** is a block that is a design module supplied by a third-party. Users have the full capability to (re-)synthesize and place and route the design. Examples are synthesizable CPU cores, and so on.

A soft IP is technology independent. A hard IP (custom or non-custom) is technology dependent.

➤ To model a soft IP use the set_design command.

For more information on using an IP in a hierarchical design, refer to <u>CPF Modeling for Hierarchical Design</u>.

Power Domain Mapping Concepts

In a hierarchical design flow, a block can be implemented with a complex power structure. When the block is instantiated at the top level, the power and ground pins of the block must be connected to the power and ground nets of the top-level design. In other cases, designers might want to merge a power domain of a block into another power domain at the top when the block is instantiated at the top.

Power domain mapping is the operation of merging a power domain of a block with another power domain of the top-level design in which the block is instantiated.

Mapping two power domains involves

- 1. Connecting the primary power and ground pins or nets of the block-level domain to the primary power and ground net of the domain specified at the top level
- 2. Merging the elements of the power domain of the block into the top-level domain
- 3. Merging the power modes
- 4. Resolving the precedence of the power domain settings
- 5. Resolving the precedence of the top-level and block-level rules

Once a block-level power domain is mapped into a top-level power domain, the two power domains are considered identical and all instances of the two domains share the same power characteristics. For example, the standard cell instances of the two power domains will have their primary power and ground pin (follow pins) connected to the same primary power and ground nets.



A warning will be given if the default block-leveldomain is mapped into a top-level domain which is different from the domain to which the block instance is assigned at the top level. The block-level domain mapping takes precedence. In the following example, instance myFoo is assigned to top-level domain PD1. After power domain mapping, PDX, the default power domain of the block, is mapped to power domain PD2 which differs from PD1.

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances { i1 myFoo ...} -default
create_power_domain -name PD2 ...
create_power_domain -name PD3 ...
set_instance myFoo -domain_mapping { {PDX PD2} {PDY PD3} }
set_design foo
create_power_domain -name PDX -default -boundary_ports ...
create_power_domain -name PDY -boundary_ports ...
end_design foo
```

Hierarchical Flow

The correct way is to not include the macro instance myFoo in the top-level domain specification.

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances { i1 ...} -default
create_power_domain -name PD2 ...
create_power_domain -name PD3 ...
set_instance myFoo -domain_mapping { {PDX PD2} {PDY PD3} }
set_design foo
create_power_domain -name PDX -default -boundary_ports ...
create_power_domain -name PDY -boundary_ports ...
end_design foo
```

After domain mapping, macro instance myFoo will be in domain PD2.

Related commands

set_instance on page 222

set design on page 208 and end design on page 191

set macro model on page 228 and end macro model on page 193

Hierarchical Flow

Handling Power Domain Mapping

If the top-level domain is an unswitched domain, all rules defined for the block-level domain need to be reevaluated for their necessity. For example, any state retention rule without -required option created for the block-level domain should be ignored by tools when the block is integrated into the top-level design. See Chapter 6, "Precedence and Semantics of the Rules" for more information.

On the other hand, if the top-level domain is a switchable domain, the verification tools should check the following requirements to ensure the correct usage of domain mapping:

■ When both the top-level and block-level domains are specified with a shutoff condition, the shutoff conditions must be structurally equivalent.

Two CPF Boolean expressions are structurally equivalent if

- **a.** Each pin in the first expression is electrically connected to a pin or its equivalent control pin in the second expression.
 - See also set equivalent control pins on page 214.
- **b.** The two expressions become identical if each pin in the first expression is replaced with its corresponding pin in the second expression.
- If the block-level domain is an on-chip controlled external switchable domain with base domains, the number of base domains for the block-level domain must correspond to the number of base domains for the top-level domain. In addition, each base domain of the block-level domain must map to a unique base domain of the top-level domain.

An unswitched block-level domain can be mapped into any unswitched top-level domain. However, mapping an unswitched block-level domain into a switchable top-level domain may cause functional failure depending on the actual design of the block. As a result, the verification tools should issue warnings when this occurs. In this case, the block-level domain either inherits the top-level rules completely or just the control conditions. See Chapter 6, "Precedence and Semantics of the Rules" on handling hierarchical rules and isolation and retention rules without conditions for this case.

A block-level internal switchable domain can only be mapped into a top-level domain if the following conditions are met:

- The top-level domain must be either internal switchable or an unswitched virtual power domain.
- Both the top-level and block-level domain must have exactly one base domain specified.

Hierarchical Flow

- The base domain of the block-level domain must also be mapped into the base domain of the top-level domain.
- The domain shutoff conditions of the top-level and block-level domain must be structurally equivalent.

Handling Domain Attributes after Domain Mapping

Note: In this section, any options specified with either the <u>create power domain</u> or <u>update power domain</u> command are referred to as *domain attributes*.

Once a block-level domain is mapped into a top-level domain, the following precedence rules determine how the block-level domain attributes should be evaluated with respect to the settings of the top-level domain:

-default_restore_edge/-default_save_edge/-default_restore_level/
-default_save_level/-default_isolation_condition:

Block-level default conditions always overwrite the top-level default conditions. The top-level default condition will be used if the block-level default condition is missing.

-power_down_states/-power_up_states/-transition_slope/
-transition_cycles/-transition_latency/-pmos_bias_net/
-nmos_bias_net:

The settings of the top-level domain precede any settings of the block-level domain. If the top-level domain has no setting, then the default settings will apply. For example, <code>-power_up_states</code> applies to all non-retention type registers, flops, or latches of the domain.

-boundary_ports:

If the CPF model is a macro model or a design specified with the <code>-honor_boundary_port_domain</code> option, its boundary ports should be merged into the top-level domain definition. Otherwise, the boundary port association should be ignored.

-user_attributes:

The settings of both domains should be merged together. The top-level domain should contain the attributes from both power domains.

Hierarchical Flow

Handling Power Modes after Domain Mapping

A block-level power mode can be merged into the top-level power modes in one of the following ways:

All block-level domains are mapped into top-level domains

In this case, the top-level mode definitions become the current design power modes after the domain mapping.

Verification tools should flag any inconsistency between the block-level power mode definitions and the top-level power mode definitions. They should give

- An error message if a power mode at the top level does not match any corresponding modes at the block level before mapping.
 - Such a scenario could indicate that an IP is used in a wrong way.
- A warning if a power mode at the block level does not match any power mode at the top level.

This can indicate that some configuration of the IP may not be used at the chip level.

For example, during domain mapping, if a block-level domain is on in all power mode definitions, the corresponding top-level power domain must not be off in any top-level power mode definitions except when all other lower scope domains are off as well.

Note: For each scope, an implicit power mode definition exists where all power domains at that scope are operating in the off state. For more information, see <u>Modes</u>.

One or more block-level domains are not mapped into a top-level domain

These block-level domains become power domains visible at the top-level, and they can be referenced using the hierarchical name for the domains.

The top-level power mode definition can refer to these block-level domains

- □ Directly in the domain condition specification
 - For more information on how to name a power domain in a different scope, refer to Referencing CPF Objects.
- By referencing a block-level mode (that involves these domains) using the power mode control group definitions
 - See Power Mode Control Groups for details.

Hierarchical Flow

Handling of Initial Statements

Initial statements are non-synthesizable code used in simulation to create proper startup conditions at time zero of the simulation.

To specify the immediate action to be taken when the power is restored to power domains, you can use the set sim control command.

You can specify this command in a block-level CPF. It is equivalent to a command at the top level with the -instances or -domain options to restrict the target selection. For example:

Case 1

Consider the following block level command in block foo:

```
set_sim_control -target initial1
```

The top-level equivalent command will be:

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -instances foo
```

Case 2

Consider the following block level command in block foo:

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -domain X
```

If the block-level domain x cannot be mapped to any top-level domain, the top-level equivalent command will be:

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -domain foo/X
```

Case 3:

Consider the following block level command:

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -instances {i1 i2 ...}
```

The top-level equivalent command will be:

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -instances {foo/i1 foo/i2 ...}
```

Hierarchical Flow

Modeling a Macro Cell

Proper modeling of macro cells (such as a RAM) with complex power network is important because it serves as a specification for the

- Implementation tool to properly hook up the power and ground pins of the IP at the top level
- Verification tool to check for consistency between the implementation and the constraints specified in the CPF.
- Simulation tool to verify the behavior

When a macro cell has only a non-power-aware behavioral model to describe its functionality, implementation and verification tools have to rely on the CPF modeling of the internal power network using the boundary ports.

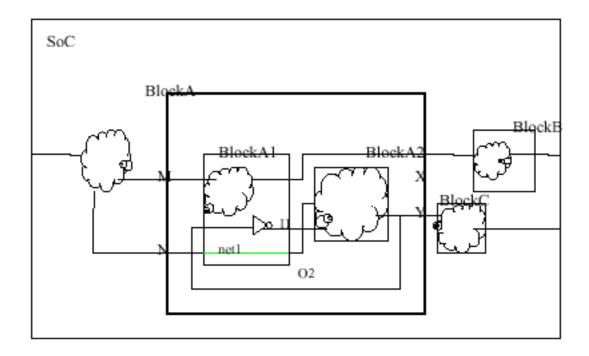
When you assign a boundary port of a macro cell to a power domain, it is implied that the logic inside the macro cell connected to this port is powered by the power supply of this domain.

Modeling the Internal Power Structure of a Macro Cell

The design in Figure 5-1 contains a macro cell, BlockA, at the SoC level. This section describes how to model the internal power behavior of this macro cell in CPF.

Hierarchical Flow

Figure 5-1 Block diagram of Design SoC



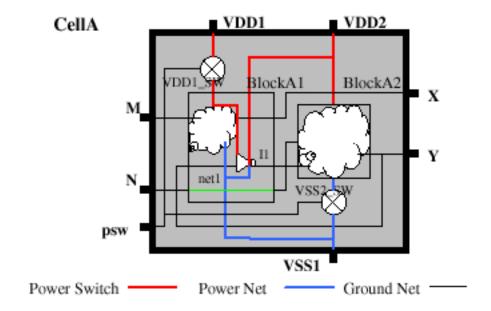
<u>Figure 5-2</u> on page 65 shows a more detailed view of cell cellA of which BlockA is an instantiation.

In case of a macro cell, only the (boundary) input and output pins of the cell are visible to the outside world.

In cella, the power shutoff is implemented with power switches that are part of the macro cell. As a result, the control ports for the power switches are part of the boundary port definitions.

Hierarchical Flow

Figure 5-2 Macro Cell cellA



To describe the internal power structure of a macro cell, the concept of a CPF *macro model* is introduced. Figure 5-3 on page 66 shows the corresponding CPF to describe this IP cell.

Hierarchical Flow

Figure 5-3 CPF file CellA.cpf for Macro Cell CellA

```
set_macro_model CellA
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default -boundary_ports { psw[0]}
create_power_domain -name PD2 -boundary_ports { psw[1]}
create_power_domain -name PD1_SW -boundary_ports {M X} \
-shutoff_condition { !psw[0] } -base_domains PD1
create_power_domain -name PD2_SW -boundary_ports {Y N} \
-shutoff_condition { !psw[1] } -base_domains PD2
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1 -primary_ground_net VSS1
update_power_domain -name PD2 -primary_power_net VDD2 -primary_ground_net VSS1
end_macro_model
```

The definition of a macro model starts with a set_macro_model command that specifies the name of the library cell that represents the macro cell. The definition ends with an end_macro_model command. These commands delimit the scope of a macro model description.

All commands between set_macro_model and end_macro_model describe the internal implementation of the macro cell.

Most power domains in the macro model are virtual power domains. The pins specified with the -boundary_ports option of the create_power_domain command are either input or output pins of the macro cell. The boundary ports belong to the specified domain. If the pin is an input pin, the power domain driven by the pin is the specified domain. If the pin is an output pin, the domain driving the pin is the specified power domain.

The CPF in <u>Figure 5-3</u> on page 66 contains the following power structure information of the macro cell:

- The macro cell has two unswitched power domains, PD1 and PD2. The corresponding update_power_domain command specify the external power and ground ports of the domain using the -primary_power_net and -primary_ground_net options.
- The macro cell has two internal switchable power domains, PD1 SW and PD2 SW.
 - Even though domain PD1_SW is powered down using a power (header) switch, while domain PD2_SW can be powered down using a ground (footer) switch, from a modeling point of view, both domains are modeled the same way.
 - Both are modeled with an explicit base domain specification. Referring to the update_power_domain commands of the base domains, the definition clearly describes the external power and ground ports of power domains PD1_SW and PD2_SW.
- Output pin x of the macro cell is driven by a signal from power domain PD1_SW, which is switchable. As a result, proper isolation logic is required at the top-level of the design when the macro cell is instantiated.

Hierarchical Flow

■ Output pin Y of the macro cell is driven by a signal from power domain PD2_SW, which is also switchable. As a result, proper isolation logic is required when the macro cell is instantiated.

At the top-level CPF a CPF macro model can be inferred using one of the following methods:

- Use the <u>set instance</u> command without the -model option, and follow the command with the CPF specification of the macro cell as shown in see <u>Figure 5-4</u> on page 67.
- First load the CPF specification of the macro cell, then use the set_instance command with the -model option to reference the CPF macro model as shown in Figure 5-5 on page 67.

The specified instance must be an instantiation of the cell specified by set_macro_model.

Figure 5-4 Chip-Level CPF inferring macro cell CellA (method 1)

```
set_design SoC
create_power_domain -name PDA -default
create_power_domain -name PDB -instances BlockB
create_power_domain -name PDB_SW -instances BlockC -shutoff_condition { !psw3}
create_isolation_rule -name isol -from PDB_SW -isolation_enable iso_en
set_instance BlockA -domain_mapping {{PD1 PDA} {PD2 PDB}}
include CellA.cpf
end_design
```

Figure 5-5 Chip-Level CPF inferring macro cell CellA (method 2)

include CellA.cpf

```
set_design SoC

create_power_domain -name PDA -default
create_power_domain -name PDB -instances BlockB
create_power_domain -name PDB_SW -instances BlockC -shutoff_condition { !psw3}
create_isolation_rule -name isol -from PDB_SW -isolation_enable iso_en
set_instance BlockA -model CellA -domain_mapping {{PD1 PDA} {PD2 PDB}}
end_design
```

In the scenario shown in $\underline{\text{Figure } 5\text{-}6}$ on page 68, the macro cell has some internal logic to control the power domains inside the macro cell. As a result, some required interface logic such as isolation logic may already be inserted in the macro cell. For example, output port \underline{x} is already properly isolated in the macro cell. Consequently, the CPF in $\underline{\text{Figure } 5\text{-}3}$ on page 66 needs to be modified slightly to reflect the fact that output pin \underline{X} is already isolated. The CPF for the macro cell in Figure $\underline{5\text{-}6}$ is shown in $\underline{\text{Figure } 5\text{-}7}$ on page 68.

Hierarchical Flow

Figure 5-6 Macro Cell in Figure <u>5-2</u> where all external ports are properly isolated

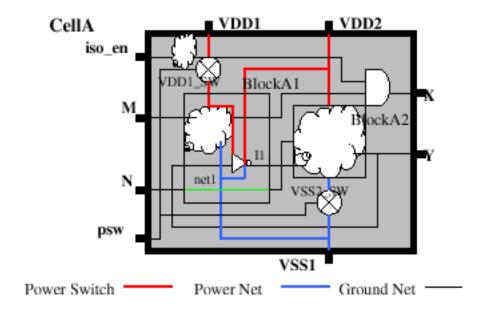


Figure 5-7 CPF for the Macro Cell in Figure <u>5-6</u> with output pins already isolated within the Macro Cell

```
set_macro_model CellA
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default -boundary_ports { X {psw[0]} iso_en}
create_power_domain -name PD2 -boundary_ports { psw[1]}
create_power_domain -name PD1_SW -boundary_ports {M} \
    -shutoff_condition { !psw[0] } -base_domains PD1
create_power_domain -name PD2_SW -boundary_ports {Y N} \
    -shutoff_condition { !psw[1] } -base_domains PD2
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1 -primary_ground_net VSS1
update_power_domain -name PD2 -primary_power_net VDD2 -primary_ground_net VSS1
create_isolation_rule -name iso -pins X -from PD1_SW \
    -isolation_condition iso_en -isolation_output low
end_macro_model
```

Comparing Figure 5-7 with 5-6, the new CPF describes that pin x now belong to the unswitched domain PD1 because pin x is already isolated to low when iso_{en} is 1. Note that all commands between $set_{macro_{model}}$ and $end_{macro_{model}}$ are only for documenting purpose since they describe a macro cell. The $create_{isolation_{rule}}$ command specifies that pin x of the macro cell is already isolated. After applying the same chip level CPF (see Figure 5-4), all implementation information is there. There is no need for isolation from pin x to block since both domains that drive x and the domain of block since are unswitched.

Hierarchical Flow

Note: A complete isolation rule in a macro cell describes the isolation logic implemented inside the macro cell. Consequently, this isolation logic must be modeled explicitly in the behavioral model of the macro cell. An incomplete isolation rule (a rule with neither <code>-isolation_condition</code> nor <code>-no_condition</code>) specified for the input of a macro model indicates the required isolation value when the power domain that drives the port is powered down.

Modeling the Internal Power Behavior of a Macro Cell

The behavioral simulation model of a macro cell may not have any logical hierarchy. In this case, the methodology to create power domains following logical hierarchies does not work. To enable verification of such macro cells, the IP designer must use the following approach:

- 1. Within the scope of a macro model definition, create a power domain with registers only.
- 2. Create a default domain that is unswitched.
- 3. Create all necessary domains to model the switchable power domains and only list registers in the behavioral model as its members.
- 4. Associate the primary inputs and outputs of the IP with the proper power domains depending on the logic it connects to or is driven by.

Note: The association of an input or output port with a power domain depends on the logic connected to the ports. For example, if the IP has primary output ports driven by logic that will be powered down, the ports should be assigned to that power domain and the outputs will be asserted X when the domain is down. However, if the port is isolated, the port should be assigned to the secondary power domain of the isolation instance.

To support this modeling technique, the simulation tools must inject an X and the emulation tools should use the value specified for the <code>-power_down_states</code> option at the following ports when a power domain is powered down:

- Associated primary input ports
- Associated output ports that have no isolation rules associated with them
- Outputs of registers in the domain that are not part of any retention rules

/Important

The power down behavior of non-register logic is simulated by injecting X at primary inputs and unisolated outputs. Injecting X at unisolated outputs is needed because X may not be able to propagate if there is a controlling signal at some logic. For example, if $y = a \mid b, y$ will not be x when a is 1 and b is x. The power down behavior of registers is simulated directly by associating them with the proper power domains.

Hierarchical Flow

Exceptions

The above approach will not work when a primary input port fans out to multiple power domains with different switching behavior. In this case, the input port should be treated as always on during simulation. However, to accurately model such a macro cell, it is recommended to make their behavioral model CPF compliant by creating a module hierarchy based on the power domain partitions.

Example

Using the macro cell modeling technique, CPF can model complex multi-rail RAM. Lets consider a RAM macro cell with three power rails. One power rail VDD_MAIN is used for peripheral logic such as address encoder/decoder. The second power rail VDD_ARRAY is used for the memory array. The third power rail VDD_AO is used for the rest of the logic and it is always on. The peripheral logic has an internal power switch which can shut off the power supply to the peripheral logic when CE is low. The power net for the array is external switchable. The following CPF describes the RAM model.

Figure 5-8 RAM Model with Internal Power Switch

```
set_macro_model RAM
create power domain -name PD1 -boundary ports {...} -shutoff condition !CE \
-base_domains PD3
create_power_switch_rule -name swl -domain PD1 -external_power_net VDD_AO
create_power_domain -name PD2 -boundary_ports {...} -instances mem* \
create_power_domain -name PD3 -boundary_ports {...} -default
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD_MAIN \
-primary_ground_net VSS
update power domain -name PD2 -primary power net VDD ARRAY \
-primary ground net VSS
update_power_domain -name PD3 -primary_power_net VDD_AO \
-primary_ground_net VSS
create_nominal_condition -name on -voltage 1.0 -state on
create_nominal_condition -name off -voltage 0 -state off
create_power_mode -name all_on -domain_conditions { PD1@on PD2@on PD3@on} -default
create_power_mode -name drowsy -domain_conditions { PD1@on PD2@off PD3@on}
create_power_mode -name sleep -domain_conditions { PD1@off PD2@off PD3@on}
end macro model
```

mem* are the registers in the memory array in the simulation model. Power domain PD2 is an unswitched domain at the block level, but the macro model specification (power mode drowsy and sleep) indicates that it can be switched off externally. PD2 is mapped into a top-level switchable domain when the macro cell is instantiated as shown in Figure 5-9.

Hierarchical Flow

Figure 5-9 Top Level Instantiation of RAM Can Map Domains in RAM to Any Top-Level Domain

```
include RAM.cpf
set_design top
create_power_domain -name PD_VDDA -default
create_power_domain -name PD_VDDB -instances {BlockB}
create_power_domain -name PD_VDDB_SW -instances {BlockC} \
-shutoff_condition { !psw3}
set_instance iRAM -model RAM -domain_mapping {{PD2 PD_VDDB_SW} {PD3 PD_VDDA}}
end_design
```

Note: Above CPF can also be used for the testbench module so the array power down behavior can be simulated and verified.

Hierarchical Flow

CPF Modeling for Hierarchical Design

In a hierarchical design flow, a block (soft IP, hard IP or custom IP) can have a separate CPF file to describe its power intent. The block level CPF is referred to as **CPF model** for the block. A CPF model is either a power design model or a macro model.

In CPF, a CPF model can be instantiated in a design in one of the following ways:

- First use the <u>include</u> command to load the CPF specification, then use the <u>set_instance</u> command with the
 - -model option to reference a CPF model for a macro cell instance (custom IP)
 - -design option to reference a CPF power design model for a module (hard or soft IP instance) (see <u>Example 5-1</u> on page 73)

A set_instance command specified with an instance name with a -design or -model option will not cause a scope change after the command is executed.

Use the set_instance command without either of the above options, and follow the command by either the <u>set design</u> or <u>set macro model</u> command. Some commands are allowed between set_instance and set_design or set_macro_model. See the commands shown in the <u>Command Dependency</u> table before set_design.

In this case (see Example 5-2 on page 74) the following steps will occur:

- **a.** The scope will be changed to the specified instance.
- **b.** The commands between the next set_design and end_design pair or set_macro_model and end_macro_model pair will be loaded and applied to the specified instance.
- **c.** The scope will be reset to the scope prior to the set_instance command after the end_design or end_macro_model command.

The same CPF model can be bound to multiple instances using set_instance with the <code>-design</code> or <code>-model</code> options. By default, a CPF model can be bound to any instance of any module (if defined with <code>set_design</code>) or macro cell (if defined with <code>set_macro_model</code>). If the CPF model definition specifies module (using <code>set_design -modules</code>) or cell names (using <code>set_macro_model -cells</code>), then only instantiations of modules or macro cells whose names match those in the definitions can be bound.

Power design definitions are scope sensitive.

It is legal to have CPF models created with the same name in different scopes.

Hierarchical Flow

■ If multiple power designs are created with the same name in the same scope, the first definition will be used and all other definitions will be ignored (see Example 5-4 on page 74 and Example 5-8 on page 76).

Note: In CPF 1.1, the power intent was appended using additional set_design commands with the same name in the same scope. In CPF 2.0, this is accomplished using the <u>update_design</u> command.

Macro model definitions are **not** scope sensitive.

■ If multiple macro cell models are created with the same name, the first definition will be used and all other definitions will be ignored (see Example 5-3 on page 74).

The power intent specified by update_design shall be treated as part of the original power design specification and be applied to all set_instance commands that use this power design model, including the set_instance commands that precede update_design (see Example 5-7 on page 75).



To prevent warnings in environments where the same CPF file might get included multiple times, coding techniques such as the use of Tcl if constructs and environment variables can be used to prevent duplicate CPF model definitions.

In the following examples, assume foo is a power design for a Verilog module instantiated as fidesign 11, figesign 22, and figesign 33 in RTL. After synthesis uniquifies the module, the module name for figesign 11, figesign 22 and figesign 33 may no longer be figesign 33.

Example 5-1

```
set_design foo ;# model 1 for foo
...
end_design
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
set_instance I2 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
```

I1 and I2 will be bound to the power design model foo.

Hierarchical Flow

Example 5-2

```
set_design foo ;# model 1 for foo
...
end_design
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
set_instance I2 -domain_mapping ...
set_design foo ;# model 2 for foo
...
end_design
set instance I3 -design foo -domain mapping ...
```

I1 and I3 will be bound to the first model of foo, while I2 will be bound to the second model. In this case, the second definition of foo belongs to the scope of I2.

Example 5-3

```
set_macro_model foo ;# model 1 for foo
...
end_macro_model
set_macro_model foo ;# model 2 for foo
...
end_macro_model
set_instance I1 -model foo -domain_mapping ...
```

I1 will be bound to the first CPF macro model for foo. The second macro model is ignored and a warning will be issued.

Example 5-4

```
set_design foo ;# first definition of model foo
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default
...
end_design
set_design foo ;# second definition of model foo
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1
...
end_design
set instance I1 -design foo -domain mapping ...
```

I1 is linked to the first model for foo. The second model for foo is ignored and a warning is issued.

Note: In CPF1.1, when the <u>update_design</u> command did not exist, the second model of foo would have been appended to the first.

Hierarchical Flow

Example 5-5

```
set_design foo ;# first definition of model foo
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default
...
end_design
update_design foo ;# append to definition of model foo
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1
...
end_design
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
```

In this example, the content of the second definition of model foo is appended to the content of the first definition of model foo and instance II is bound to the resulting model. The following is the equivalent CPF:

```
set_design foo ;
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default
...
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1
...
end_design
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
```

Example 5-6

```
set_instance I1 -domain_mapping ...
set_design foo ;# model 1 for foo
...
end_design
set_instance I2 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
set_design foo ;# model 2 for foo
...
end_design
```

This CPF generates an error because CPF model foo does not exist in the scope where and when 12 is instantiated. The first model of foo belongs to the scope of 11 and is not accessible outside of that scope. The second model of foo is defined after the instantiation of 12.

Example 5-7

```
set_design top
set_design foo
...
end_design foo
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
...
update_design foo
...
end_design foo
...
set_instance I2 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
...
end_design top
```

The original power design foo is appended with power intent defined in the update_design command. Both I1 and I2 are bound to the fully updated definition of power design foo.

Hierarchical Flow

Example 5-8

```
set_design top
set_design foo ;# first definition of model foo
...
end_design foo
set design nested_design
...
set_design foo ;# second definition of model foo
...
end_design foo
...
end_design nested_design
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
end_design top
```

The second definition of foo is ignored and a warning is issued because two power designs with the same name foo were defined in the top scope. (Only set_instance causes a scope change.) Instance I1 refers to the first definition of power design foo.

Example 5-9

```
set_design top
set_design foo ;# first definition of model foo
...
end_design foo
set_instance N1 -domain_mapping ...
set design nested_design
...
set_design foo ;# second definition of model foo
...
end_design foo
...
end_design nested_design
set_instance I1 -design foo -domain_mapping ...
...
end design top
```

This example is similar to Example 5-8 on page 76, but has a set_instance command inserted before the set design nested_design command. The set_instance command causes a scope change and as a result the two definitions of power design foo are valid. The first definition belongs to the scope top, while the second definition belongs to the scope N1. I1 will be bound to the first definition.

Hierarchical Flow

Handling Boundary Port Domain Definition at Top Level

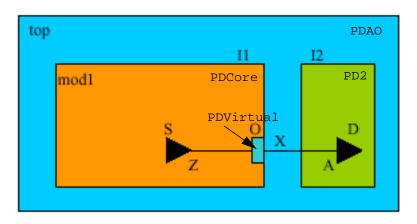
In a hiearchical design flow, each boundary port of an IP block will be assigned to a power domain. This implies that the logic that is outside the IP block and that is connected to this port is powered by the power supply of this domain. This will enable the tools to verify and implement the IP block using the block-level CPF. When the IP block is instantiated at the top level, the block-level boundary port becomes a hierarchical pin at the top level. By default, the hierarchical pin is not associated with any power domain. In a bottom-up hierarchical design flow, designers sometimes want to treat the block-level CPF as a golden specification. The power domain association with the boundary port (at block level) is part of this golden specification. In other words, designers expect that after the top-level implementation the hiearchical pin connection should be consistent with the block-level boundary port domain association.

To support this expectation, the -honor_boundary_port_domain option is added to the set design command. The option has the following implications:

- 1. This option only applies to the primary input and output ports of the current design (specified by the set_design command)
- 2. If this option is specified, each association of a boundary port with a power domain becomes a design constraint at the top level after the block is instantiated at the top. At the top level, each corresponding hierarchical pin becomes a virtual leaf-level driver or leaf-level load for power-domain traversal purposes where the power domain is the power domain definition for the boundary port.
- 3. If this option is not specified, the boundary port domain definition does not treat the hierarchical pin as a leaf-level driver or leaf-level load. The tools should traverse through the hierarchical pin when traversing the net connected to the pin till they find the leaf-level driver or leaf-level load.
- 4. For custom models, each boundary port definition should automatically be treated as a design constraint.

Hierarchical Flow

In the following example, module modl is an IP block with a default switchable domain. Also, the output port o is declared as part of a virtual domain which is unswitched.



When module mod1 is instantiated at the top, block-level domain PDVirtual is mapped to top-level domain PDAO. Since block mod1 is specified with the

-honor_boundary_port_domain option, then at top level, even though the hierarchical pin I1/O has leaf-level driver I1/S/Z in domain I1/PDCore and leaf-level load I2/D/A in domain PD2, the boundary domain association of O with PDAO (due to the domain mapping) should be treated as a design constraint. As a result, the implementation tool may insert a buffer for the top net x within power domain PDAO to meet the design requirement.

Hierarchical Flow

Power Mode Control Groups

A power mode control group is a set of power domains with an associated set of power modes and mode transitions that apply to this group only. All power modes defined for this group can only reference power domains within this group. All power mode transitions can only reference power modes defined for this group.

A power domain can belong to more than one power mode control group. However, each power mode control group must have one and only one default power mode.

A power mode group can contain other power mode groups. If a power mode control group has another power mode control group as its member and the other power mode control group is not referenced in any power mode definition, the other power mode control group is assumed to be in the default power mode of that group.

The create_analysis_view command is also extended to be able to create a top-level analysis view by using block-level analysis views created within a power mode control group. This enables the reuse of the block level CPF analysis view. For example, the operating corner assignment for the block-level power domains can be reused at the top level in the implementation flow.

If a power mode control group in a lower scope is not referred to by another power mode or analysis view in an upper scope, the power mode or analysis view at the block level will be ignored at the top level. However, if a power mode control group in a lower scope is referred by some other power mode or analysis view in an upper scope, but not by all, the power mode control group is supposed to be in the default mode in those modes in the upper scope where it is not referenced.

Default Power Mode Control Group

A *default* power mode control group is automatically created for each CPF scope. The default power mode control group has no name. To reference the default power mode control group of a scope, use the hierarchical path from the current scope to the targeted scope.

The default power mode control group for a scope contains all those power domains defined in this scope that are not declared as members of an explicitly defined power mode control group. In other words, if all power domains of a scope belong to an explicitly defined power mode control group, the default power mode control group has no members.

User-Created Power Mode Control Group

The <u>set power mode control group</u> and <u>end power mode control group</u> commands define the start and end of an explicit power mode control group definition.

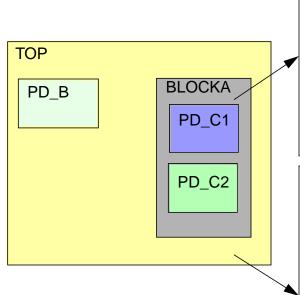
Hierarchical Flow

To declare another power mode control group as a group member of a power mode control group, use the <code>-groups</code> option of the <code>set_power_mode_control_group</code> command.

Within a scope, you can create one or more power mode control groups. A power mode control group can be referenced by its hierarchical name in top-level CPF commands.

A power domain that is not part of any power mode definition within a power mode control group is assumed to be powered down.

Example 5-10 Using Default Power Control Group



```
#BLOCKA.cpf
set_design BLOCKA

create_power_domain -name PD_C1
create_power_mode -name M1 -default \
    -domain_conditions {PD_C1@off PD_C2@on}
create_power_mode -name M2 \
    -domain_conditions {PD_C1@on PD_C2@on}
create_power_mode -name M3 \
    -domain_conditions {PD_C1@on PD_C2@on}
create_power_mode -name M3 \
    -domain_conditions {PD_C1@on}

create_mode_transition -name CT1 -from M1 \
    -to M2
create_mode_transition -name CT3 -from M2 \
    -to M1
...
end_design
```

```
set design TOP
create_power_domain
                      -name PD_B
set_instance INST_A
include BLOCKA.cpf
set_power_mode_control_group -name top \
  -domains PD_B -groups INST_A
create_power_mode -name T1
  -domain_conditions { PD_B@on}
create_power_mode -name T2
  -domain_conditions { PD_B@off }
  -group_modes {INST_A@M2}
create_power_mode T3 -default
  -domain_conditions { PD_B@on}
-group_modes {INST_A@M3}
create_mode_transition -name TT1 -from T1 \
  -to T2
create_mode_transition -name TT2 -from T2 \
  -to T3
create_mode_transition -name TT3 -from T3 \
  -to T1
end_power_mode_control_group
end design
```

Hierarchical Flow

BLOCKA in Example <u>5-10</u> is a hierarchical block. The CPF file at the top right defines the power domains, power modes, and power mode transitions for this block. The power modes and power mode transitions are defined with respect to the power domains at this level of hierarchy in the design.

Since no explicit power mode control group is created for BLOCKA, the default power mode control group contains the two power domains of BLOCKA. In this group, power domain PD_C2 is not referenced in mode M3. Therefore, domain PD_C2 is assumed to be in the off state. When the block is instantiated, the hierarchical scope name of the block must be used to refer to the default power mode control group, INST_A in this case.

The CPF file for design TOP has its own power mode control group (top) which includes power domain PD_B and power mode control group INST_A. When defining a power mode for design TOP, you can use the -domain_conditions option for any power domains at this level of hierarchy, but to refer to the power mode of BLOCKA you must use the -group_modes option:

```
create_power_mode -name T2 -domain_conditions {PD_B@off} -group_modes {INST_A@M2}
```

In this case, top-level mode T2 is created with domain PD_B at nominal condition off and power mode control group of BLOCKA (INST_A) in power mode M2, in which both block-level domains PD_C1 and PD_C2 are on.

Top-level mode $\mathtt{T1}$ is created with domain $\mathtt{PD}_\mathtt{B}$ at nominal condition \mathtt{on} . Since the power mode control group ($\mathtt{INST}_\mathtt{A}$) is not referenced in this top-level mode, it is assumed to be in the default mode of the power mode control group, which is mode $\mathtt{M1}$.

Hierarchical Flow

Example 5-11 Use of Explicitly Created Power Mode Control Groups

```
# from file BLOCKQ.cpf
set design BLOCKO
create power domain -name PDA1
create_power_domain -name PDA2
create_power_domain -name PDB1
create_power_domain -name PDB2
# PDA1 and PDA2 belong in PMCGA
set power mode control group -name PMCGA -domains {PDA1 PDA2}
create_power_mode -name MA1 -domain_conditions {PDA1@on PDA2@on } -default
create_power_mode -name MA2 -domain_conditions {PDA1@on PDA2@off}
create_power_mode -name MA3 -domain_conditions {PDA1@off PDA2@on
create power mode -name MA4 -domain conditions {PDA1@off PDA2@off}
end_power_mode_control_group
# PDB1 and PDB2 belong in PMCGB
set_power_mode_control_group -name PMCGB -domains {PDB1 PDB2}
create_power_mode -name MB1 -domain_conditions {PDB1@on PDB2@on
                                                                        -default
create_power_mode -name MB2 -domain_conditions {PDB1@on PDB2@off} create_power_mode -name MB3 -domain_conditions {PDB1@off PDB2@on
create_power_mode -name MB4 -domain_conditions {PDB1@off PDB2@off}
end_power_mode_control_group
end_design
```

The power mode control group allows you to concisely specify power modes. In this example, the result of creating two power mode control groups with four power modes each is equivalent to explicitly creating 16 power modes.

Example 5-12 Explicit Power Mode Control Group Hierarchical References

```
set_design TOP
create_power_domain -name PD1
set_instance INST_Q
include BLOCKQ.cpf

# assumes INST_Q/PMCGA and INST_Q/PMCGB are in the respective default
# power modes (MA1 and MB1)
create_power_mode -name T1 -domain_conditions {PD1@on} -default
# assumes INST_Q/PMCGB is in its default power mode MB1
create_power_mode -name T2 -domain_conditions {PD1@off} \
-group_modes {INST_Q/PMCGA@MA2}
# assumes INST_A/PMCGA is in its default power mode MA1
create_power_mode -name T3 -domain_conditions {PD1@on} \
-group_modes {INST_Q/PMCGB@MB3}
end_design
```

This example uses the instantiation of BLOCKQ from Example <u>5-11</u> and illustrates references to the power mode control groups within BLOCKQ.

Hierarchical Flow

Example 5-13 User-Created Power Control Groups with Domains in Multiple Groups

Assume a design with power domains, CPF, GPU, and MEM. The power modes specify a relationship between two out of the three domains: CPF and GPU, CPU and MEM.

To describe the above intent, you can create two power mode control groups, one containing domains CPU and GPU, and one containing domains CPU and MEM. Note that domain CPU belongs to two groups.

```
set_power_mode_control_group -name PU -groups {CPU GPU}
    create_power_mode -name PU_1 -group_modes {CPU@C1 GPU@C2 }
    create_power_mode -name PU_2 -group_modes {CPU@C3 GPU@C1 }
end_power_mode_control_group
set_power_mode_control_group -name CMEM -groups {CPU MEM}
    create_power_mode -name CMEM_1 -group_modes {CPU@C1 MEM@C2 }
    create_power_mode -name CMEM_2 -group_modes {CPU@C3 MEM@C1 }
end_power_mode_control_group
```

Now, if the current state has <code>CPU@C3</code>, <code>GPU@C1</code>, and <code>MEM@C1</code>, it can be determined that for group <code>PU</code>, the mode is <code>PU_2</code> and for group <code>CMEM</code> the mode is <code>CMEM_2</code>. Each power mode control group can define the mode transitions and check if the transition is legal. A transition in one group can cause an illegal transition to be reported in another group. For instance, if <code>PU</code> group has a <code>PU_1</code> to <code>PU_2</code> transition, and <code>CMEM</code> group does not have a <code>CMEM_1</code> to <code>CMEM_2</code> transition, then the <code>CPU</code> domain would go from condition <code>C1</code> to <code>C3</code> and an error would be flagged for the <code>CMEM</code> group.

Common Power Format Language Reference Hierarchical Flow

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

- <u>Different Categories of Rules</u> on page 86
- Rules in Presence of Existing Power Logic on page 87
- Precedence of Rules in the Flat Flow on page 88
- Precedence of Rules in the Hierarchical Flow on page 89
- Rules Semantics on page 90
 - □ Level Shifter Rules on page 90
 - □ <u>Isolation Rules</u> on page 94
 - □ Multiple Level Shifter and Isolation Rules on page 100
 - □ State Retention Rules on page 105

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Different Categories of Rules

The CPF language uses the concept of *rules* to describe the low power intent of the design—that is, describe the type of low power logic that needs to be added to the design. The CPF language supports the following types of rules:

- Level shifter rules
- Isolation rules
- State retention rules
- Power switch rules

A CPF rule can be associated with a design object either explicitly or implicitly. There are two categories of CPF rules.

- Specific rules explicitly specify the targeted design objects. For example,
 - Isolation or level shifter rules specify the targeted design objects with the -pins option or -exclude option, or both options.
 - □ State retention rules specify the targeted design objects with the -instances option or -exclude option, or both options.

Note: Wildcards are considered to specify the targeted design objects explicitly (by expanding the string to a list).

- **Generic** rules do not explicitly specify the targeted design objects, but the targeted design objects can be *derived* from some option specified with the rule. For example,
 - □ Isolation or level shifter rules specified with -from or -to options target domain crossings driven by logic in the domains specified with the -from option or driving logic in the power domains specified with the -to option.
 - State retention rules specified with the -domain option target all registers or sequential instances in the specified power domain.



For isolation and level shifter rules, the targeted design objects refer to hierarchical pins or domain crossings. For state retention rules, the targeted design objects refer to registers or sequential instances.

Note: A domain crossing is a connection between one driver and one load in two different power domains.

Note: A power switch rule is always associated with a current design. Therefore each power switch rule can be considered a specific rule.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Rules in Presence of Existing Power Logic

A CPF file is normally written for an RTL description to specify the low power intent. (CPF rules specify where the user wants to *add* power logic in the design.)

This CPF may be used as a golden specification at a lower abstract level for verification or implementation. However, the HDL description may already contain some low power logic independent of what is specified in the CPF file. A netlist can contain low power logic that is either

- independent of what is specified in the CPF file
- generated based on what is specified in the CPF file

If the design objects targeted by a CPF rule already have some low power logic, the logic in the HDL description takes precedence and the CPF rule is ignored. In other words, the CPF rules specified with the <code>create_xx_rule</code> commands will not be used to generate new low power logic in the design if the targeted design objects already have the required low power logic associated with them. Tools that check for the consistency between CPF and the netlist should report when the existing logic does not match the requirements from the CPF file.

Identifying Existing Power Logic

The CPF language also provides support to *identify existing* power logic in the HDL description or in the given netlist.

It is possible to

- Identify instances that are instantiations of library cells defined by CPF define xxx cell commands.
- Identify non-dedicated or generic isolation logic specified in the identify_power_logic command.



Even if you instantiated the isolation logic in the RTL description, you must still define the isolation rules to describe your intention for the isolation logic if you want to use the CPF-based flow.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Precedence of Rules in the Flat Flow

If several rules of the same type apply to the same design objects (see <u>Different Categories of Rules</u>, for more information on the design objects), the following order of precedence applies (arranged from highest to lowest priority):

- 1. Specific rules specified with the -force option
- 2. Specific rules specified with both the -from and -to options
- 3. Specific rules specified with only -from or -to option
- 4. Generic rules specified with both the -from and -to options
- 5. Generic rules specified with only -from or -to option

If multiple CPF rules with the same priority are applied to the same design objects

- □ It is an error if all rules are specified with -force.
- Otherwise, the last rule takes precedence. In this case, the tools will issue a warning message.

Note: It is possible that the rule with the highest priority cannot be implemented. (For example, the required cell is not available.) In this case, the tools will give a warning message.

Note: For isolation rules and level shifter rules, the -location option does not influence the precedence.

The precedence rules apply independently for each value for the -isolation_target option.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Precedence of Rules in the Hierarchical Flow

In the hierarchical flow, you can have a CPF file for a module at the upper level of the hierarchy and a CPF file for a module at a lower level in the hierarchy. In the following, the upper-level module is referred to as the top-level design and the lower-level hierarchy is referred to as the block-level design.

The following policies are followed by all tools when a block-level CPF is integrated into the top-level CPF using the set_instance command:

- 1. Block-level rules always overwrite the top-level rules if both rules apply to the same objects at the block-level after domain mapping.
- 2. Top-level rules are only applied to block-level objects if the block-level objects have no rule specified and the block is not a macro model.
 - In this case, the tools should issue a warning to inform users that top-level CPF rules are applied to the block.
- 3. Block-level state retention, isolation, and level shifter rules do not apply to objects outside the scope of the block. Block-level rules are promoted to the top level, but they only apply to objects in the block.

Note: For more information on how multiple rules on the same signal or net are handled, refer to <u>Multiple Level Shifter and Isolation Rules</u>.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Rules Semantics

- Level Shifter Rules
- Isolation Rules
- Multiple Level Shifter and Isolation Rules
- State Retention Rules

Note: In this context, **net** refers to <u>logical net segment</u>.

Level Shifter Rules

A level shifter rule specifies one or more domain crossings which require level-shifter logic. Level-shifter logic can be required because the leaf drivers and leaf loads of the net have different supply voltages, or because it is part of the design intent.

Note: An exception can be made for some special pins for which a user-specified input voltage tolerance is defined (see define_power_switch_cell and set_input_voltage_tolerance commands).

The targeted nets are selected by the options -from, -to, and -pins of the create level shifter rule command.

This section contains the following topics:

- Interpretation of Different Options on page 91
- How to Handle Rule for Nets Connected to Bidirectional Pins on page 91
- When Can Implementation Tools Ignore A Level Shifter Rule on page 92
- Level Shifter Insertion on page 92

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Interpretation of Different Options

■ -force specifies to apply the rule to the specified pin without any of the filtering based on driver and load analysis.

Note: The -force option must be specified with the -pins option. The -from or -to option will be ignored if they are combined with the -force option.

- -from specifies to apply the rule to those nets driven by logic in the specified *from* domains and are driving logic in other power domains.
- -to specifies to apply the rule to those nets that only drive logic in the specified to domains and that are driven by logic from another power domain.

If multiple options are specified (excluding the -force option), the requirements specified with all options must be met.

- If you combine -to and -from options, the rule should apply to those nets that only drive logic in the specified to domains and that are driven by logic in the specified from domains.
- If you combine -from and -pins options, the rule should apply to those nets that drive or connect to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -from option.
- If you combine -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those nets that are driven by or connected to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -to option.
- If you combine -from, -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those nets that
 - ☐ Are driven by or connected to the specified pins
 - Only drive logic in the specified to domains
 - □ Are driven by logic in the specified *from* domains

How to Handle Rule for Nets Connected to Bidirectional Pins

A bidirectional pin must be treated as both an input pin and an output pin of the associated instance. The semantics of level shifter rules on nets connected to such special pins will then be handled just like other regular cases.

However, to avoid that the user makes mistakes due to the ambiguity of pin or port direction in the functional model, static verification tools (for example those checking the quality of a CPF specification) should issue an error if a bidirectional pin is referenced in both -from and -to options

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Furthermore, the tool will issue a *warning* if bidirectional pins/ports are referenced in a level shifter rule to make the designer aware that the bidirectional ports may be from a blackbox and their direction will be resolved (and changed) after loading the correct module or cell definition.

When Can Implementation Tools Ignore A Level Shifter Rule

Unless the create_level_shifter_rule command was specified with the -force option, level shifter rules can be ignored in the following cases:

- The rule is specified for a floating net.
- The rule is specified for an undriven net.
- The specified net has its leaf level driver and loads belong to the same power domain.
- The rule is specified for a net connecting a top-level port and a pad-pin of a pad instance.

Level Shifter Insertion

You can specify the location for the level shifters in the <u>update level shifter rules</u> command using the -location and the -within_hierarchy options.

The -location option specifies the power domain where to insert the level shifters.

- from inserts the level shifters in a hierarchy belonging to the originating power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
- to inserts the level shifters inside a hierarchy belonging to the destination power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the destination power domain.
- parent inserts the level shifters in the logic hierarchy as follows:
 - ☐ If the rule is specified without the -to option, choose the parent hierarchy of the outermost logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
 - ☐ If the rule is specified with the -to option, choose the parent hierarchy of the outermost logic hierarchy of the destination power domain

Note: This is the only value allowed if the original rule was specified with the -force option.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

■ any (can only be used with the -within_hierarchy option) indicates that the level shifter can be inserted in any power domain to which the specified logic hierarchy belongs.

The location for the inserted level shifters can be further refined using the <code>-within_hierarchy</code> option. Unless otherwise specified, the logic hierarchy determined by <code>-location</code> parent or the logic hierarchy specified in <code>-within_hierarchy</code> must be voltage compatible with either the originating power domain or the destination power domain. Two domains are considered as voltage compatible if the two domains have the same nominal conditions or the same voltages in all modes.

Only level shifter cells with a -valid_location specification that is compatible with the insertion location can be used. If -valid_location is

- from—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy must be voltage compatible with the originating power domain
- to—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy must be voltage compatible with the destination power domain
- either—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy must be voltage compatible with either the originating or the destination power domain
- any—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy may belong to any power domain. This is the special case where the logic hierarchy specified through -location parent or -within_hierarchy does not have to be voltage compatible with either the originating power domain or the destination power domain.

If the update_level_shifter_rules command is specified with the -cells option, the verification tools will check that the specified cells are available in the library sets associated with the domain of the specified instance.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Isolation Rules

An isolation rule specifies one or more domain crossing which require isolation logic. Isolation logic is required when the leaf drivers and leaf loads of a net are in power domains that are not on and off at the same time, or because it is part of the design intent.

The targeted nets are selected by the options -from, -to, and -pins of the create isolation rule command.

This section covers the following topics:

- Interpretation of Different Options on page 94
- How to Handle Rule for Nets Connected to Bidirectional Pins on page 95
- How to Handle Isolation Rules Created Without Isolation Condition on page 95
- How to Handle Isolation Rules Created With Clamp Value for Isolation Output on page 96
- When Can Implementation Tools Ignore An Isolation Rule on page 97
- <u>Isolation insertion</u> on page 97
- Example on page 99

Interpretation of Different Options

■ -force specifies to apply the rule to the specified pin without any of the filtering based on driver and load analysis.

Note: The -force option must be specified with the -pins option. The -from or -to option will be ignored if they are combined with the -force option.

- -from specifies to apply the rule to those nets driven by logic in the specified *from* domains and are driving logic in other power domains.
- -to specifies to apply the rule to those nets that only drive logic in the specified *to* domains and that are driven by logic from another power domain.

If multiple options are specified (excluding the -force option), the requirements specified with all options must be met.

- If you combine -to and -from options, the rule should apply to those nets that only drive logic in the specified to domains and that are driven by logic in the specified from domains.
- If you combine -from and -pins options, the rule should apply to those nets that drive or connect to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -from option.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

- If you combine -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those nets that are driven by or connected to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -to option.
- If you combine -from, -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those nets that
 - Are driven by or connected to the specified pins
 - Only drive logic in the specified to domains
 - □ Are driven by logic in the specified *from* domains

How to Handle Rule for Nets Connected to Bidirectional Pins

A bidirectional pin must be treated as both an input pin and an output pin of the associated instance. The semantics of isolation rules on nets connected to such special pins will then be handled just like other regular cases.

However, to avoid that the user makes mistakes due to the ambiguity of pin or port direction in the functional model, static verification tools (for example those checking the quality of a CPF specification) should issue an error if a bidirectional pin is referenced in both -from and -to options.

Furthermore, the tool will issue a *warning* if bidirectional pins/ports are referenced in an isolation rule to make the designer aware that the bidirectional ports may be from a blackbox and their direction will be resolved (and changed) after loading the correct module or cell definition.

How to Handle Isolation Rules Created Without Isolation Condition

IP blocks can have special requirements for input ports. For example, when the signals driving these input ports are switched off, the signals must be held at specific values. For these signals, no isolation condition can be specified because the IP developer has no knowledge of how the IP will be used.

For such cases, there is a need to create isolation rules without enable conditions (neither -isolation_condition nor -no_condition option specified). Such isolation rules are called incomplete isolation rules.

On the other hand, a default isolation condition can be specified for a switchable power domain:

create_power_domain [-default_isolation_condition expression]

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Note: An error will be given if a -default_isolation_condition option is specified for an unswitched domain—a domain created without -shutoff_condition or -external controlled shutoff option.

In case of an incomplete isolation rule the following restrictions apply:

- The target location for the isolation cell must be the from domain if the IP block is a macro cell.
- The rule can only be specified for the net that connects to an input port of a module or a macro cell.

To complete an incomplete isolation rule, tools need to check if the power domain containing the leaf level driver of the net selected by the rule has a default isolation condition. If a default isolation condition is defined, this condition can be used by the incomplete isolation rule to make the rule complete. If no default isolation condition was defined for the driving power domain, the incomplete isolation rule is treated as a design constraint.

How to Handle Isolation Rules Created With Clamp Value for Isolation Output

During RTL simulation, special consideration is required for isolation rule specified with clamp_high or clamp_low

- 1. The net must be considered corrupted if the signal value is 1 (0), and the isolation output is set to clamp_low (clamp_high) when the isolation enable becomes active during power down sequence and before the driving domain is shut off.
- 2. The clamp value will appear on the net when the driven domain is switched off.
- 3. The net must be considered corrupted if the signal value is1(0), and the isolation output is set to clamp_low (clamp_high) during power up sequence between the time when the power of the driving domain is restored and the time the isolation enable becomes inactive.

When inserting the isolation logic, the implementation tool must

- 1. Simply connect the output pin of the cell to the selected net without breaking the net into two net segments (unlike with regular isolation cells with both data input and output pins).
- 2. Consider only clamp type isolation cells when the -cells option is specified

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

When Can Implementation Tools Ignore An Isolation Rule

Unless the create_isolation_rule command was specified with the -force option, isolation rules can be ignored in the following cases:

- Isolation logic exists on the selected net and all the following conditions are met:
 - The isolation cell has the same cell type as requested by the rule
 - The isolation enable of the cell matches the isolation condition of the rule
- The rule is specified for a floating net.
- The rule is specified for an undriven net.
- The specified net has its leaf level driver and loads in the same power domain.
- The isolation condition is specified with virtual ports at the block level but the virtual ports do not have any port mapping at the top level.
- The rule is specified for a net connecting a top-level port and a pad-pin of a pad instance.
 - If a rule is specified for a net connecting a top-level port and a pad-pin of a pad instance, the rule should not be implemented, regardless of the -force option.

Note: If the isolation rule (create_isolation_rule) is specified with the -no_condition option and the rule (update_isolation_rules) is specified with the -cells option and none of the specified cells are specified with the -no_enable option, the implementation tools should issue an error and not insert any isolation logic.

Note: If the isolation rule is specified with an isolation condition and the rule (update_isolation_rules) is specified with the -cells option and none of the specified cells are specified with the -enable option, the implementation tools should issue an error and not insert any isolation logic.

Isolation insertion

You can specify the location for the isolation logic in the <u>update isolation rules</u>command using the -location and the -within_hierarchy options.

The -location option specifies the power domain where to insert the isolation logic.

from inserts the isolation logic in a hierarchy belonging to the originating power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

- to inserts the isolation logic inside a hierarchy belonging to the destination power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the destination power domain.
- parent inserts the isolation logic in the logic hierarchy as follows:
 - ☐ If the rule is specified without the -to option, choose the parent hierarchy of the outermost logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
 - ☐ If the rule is specified with the -to option, choose the parent hierarchy of the outermost logic hierarchy of the destination power domain

Note: This is the only value allowed if the original rule was specified with the -force option.

■ any (can only be used with the -within_hierarchy option) indicates that the isolation logic can be inserted in any power domain to which the specified logic hierarchy belongs.

The location for the inserted isolation logic can be further refined using the <code>-within_hierarchy</code> option. Only isolation cells compatible with the insertion location may be used. Compatibility is determined by the <code>-valid_location</code> option of the <code>define isolation cell</code> command. If <code>-valid_location</code> is

- from—this type of cell may only be used for off to on isolation. Since these cells rely on their primary power and ground pins for their normal function, they must be inserted into a power domain that is on whenever the source domain is on.
- to—this type of cell is used for off to on isolation and relies on its primary power and ground pins for its normal and isolation functions. Therefore, the domain of the insertion hierarchy must be on when the destination domain is on.
- on—this type of cell uses its primary power and ground pins for both the normal and isolation functions. For an
 - on to off isolation, the domain of the insertion hierarchy must be on when the originating domain is on.
 - off to on isolation, the domain of the insertion hierarchy must be on whenever the destination domain is on.
- any—these cells do not rely on their primary power or ground pins for their normal and isolation functions. Thus, there is no restriction on the power domain of the specified hierarchy.

The other two values of -valid_location, to and off, are not commonly used and will be deprecated in a future release. All isolation cells can be described with the above three different valid locations.

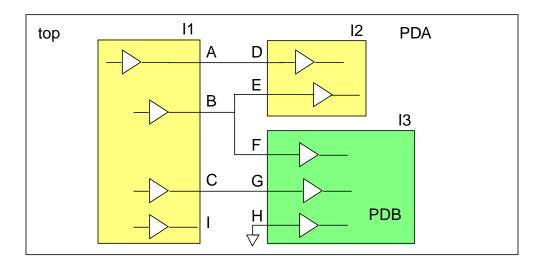
Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

if the update_isolation_rules command is specified with the -cells option, the verification tools will check that the specified cells are available in the library sets associated with the domain of the specified instance.

Example

The following example illustrates the effect of the specified options on the selection of the nets. In the design in Figure 6-1, instances I1 and I2 belongs to power domain PDA, and instance I3 belongs to power domain PDB.

Figure 6-1 Effect of the Specified Options on the Nets Selected



The following table shows how the nets are selected based on the specified options:

Rules create_isolation_rule -name iso1 -from PDA create_isolation_rule -name iso2 -to PDB create_isolation_rule -name iso3 -from PDA \ -to PDB -pins B Net Segments Selected BF, CG BF, CG

The isolation rules can be ignored in the following cases:

- Rule iso1 can be ignored for the net connected to pin I in Figure 6-1 because it is a floating net.
- Rule iso2 can be ignored for the net connected to pin H in Figure 6-1 because it is driven by a tie-low signal.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

■ Net segments AD and BE in Figure 6-1 should not be considered for any rule because the leaf-level driver and loads are in the same power domain.

Multiple Level Shifter and Isolation Rules

- How Do Multiple Rules Apply to a Physical Net
- How Do Rules Apply to Nets with Multiple Fanouts

How Do Multiple Rules Apply to a Physical Net

Multiple rules can be specified for a physical net.

In this case, the following policy should be used.

➤ The implementation tools should trace back from the net connected to the leaf level load pin to the net connected to the leaf level driver pin until it finds a net with a rule applied to it. That rule will be used.

Note: The verification tools should issue a warning if multiple rules are specified for the <u>logical net segments</u> of a <u>physical net</u>.

Note: If multiple isolation rules are specified for the logical net segments of a physical net and all rules use the same value for the <code>-isolation_target</code> option, then all isolation enable signals must be identical or must have been declared as equivalent control pins using the <u>set_equivalent_control_pins</u> command. Otherwise the verification tools should issue an error.

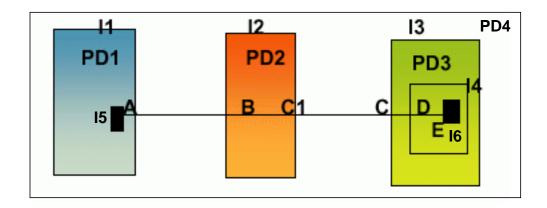
If a physical net has a valid level-shifter rule and a valid isolation rule, and the expected location of the cell for both rules is the same, the implementation tool will first try to find a matching cell (that can be used as both isolation cell and level shifter) to implement both rules. If no such cell can be found, the tool will need to implement the level shifter logic and isolation logic separately according to the rules.

Examples of Multiple Rules on a Physical Net

In the design in <u>Figure 6-2</u> on page 101, instances I1, I2, I3 belong to power domains PD1, PD2, PD3, respectively. The design has a physical net whose leaf driver (driving instance) is part of power domain PD1 while the leaf load (driven instance) is part of power domain PD3. The logical net segment in PD2 is a wire feedthrough.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Figure 6-2 Multiple Rules on a Physical Net



Example 6-1

Assume the following level shifter rules from the top-level design:

```
create_level_shifter_rule -name lsPD1 -from PD1
create_level_shifter_rule -name lsPD2 -pins I2/C* -from PD1
create level shifter rule -name lsPD3 -to PD3
```

In this case, rule lsPD1 applies to the net connected to pin I1/A. Rule lsPD2 applies to the net connected to pin I2/C1. Rule lsPD3 applies to the net connected to pin I3/I4/I6/E.

All these pins are on the same physical net between pinsI1/A and I3/I4/I6/E. Because pin E is the leaf load pin of the physical net and the logical net connected to this pin has rule 1sPD3, this rule will be used for level shifter insertion on this physical net and all other rules will be ignored for this physical net. See <u>How Do Multiple Rules Apply to a Physical Net</u>.

Example 6-2

Assume the following level shifter rules from the top-level design:

```
create_level_shifter_rule -name lsPD1 -from PD1 -to PD3
create_level_shifter_rule -name lsPD3 -to PD3
```

In this case, both rule lsPD1 and rule lsPD3 apply to the net connected to pin I3/I4/I6/E. However, rule lsPD1 has a higher priority because it has both the -from and -to options, while rule lsPD3 only has the -to option. Therefore, rule lsPD1 takes precedence. For more information, see <u>Different Categories of Rules</u>.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

Example 6-3

Assume the following CPF commands from the top-level design:

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 -default_isolation_condition iso
create_isolation_rule -name isoPD1 -to PD4 -isolation_condition iso1 \
    -isolation_output low
set_instance I3 -domain_mapping { {PD3 PD4} }
set_design mod3
...
create_isolation_rule -name isoPD3 -isolation_output high -to PD3
end_design
```

Block-level isolation rule isoPD3 applies to I4/I6/E and is incomplete. According to How to Handle Isolation Rules Created Without Isolation Condition the tool will use the default isolation condition specified for the power domain of the leaf driver of I3/I4/I6/E. In this case, the leaf level driver is an instance in domain PD1 which has a default isolation condition iso. In addition, rule isoPD3 takes precedence over rule isoPD1 based on the policy in Precedence of Rules in the Hierarchical Flow.

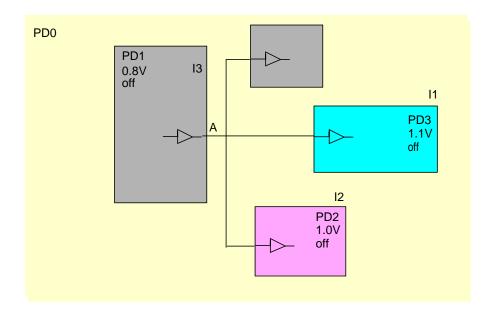
Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

How Do Rules Apply to Nets with Multiple Fanouts

Special handling is required for level shifter and isolation cell insertion when the nets have multiple leaf-level loads and different rules apply for the nets connected to the loads.

The design in Figure 6-3 has three power domains. The default domain PD1 operates at 0.8v. Power domains PD2 and PD3 operate at 1.0 and 1.1 volt, respectively.

Figure 6-3 Nets with Fanouts in Different Power Domains



The net connected to pin A fans out to different power domains that each operate at a different supply voltage. If a level shifter rule is applied to the net connected to pin \mathbb{A} and the level shifter cell location is in the from domain (see Example <u>6-4</u>), you need a different level shifter for each load and therefore pin A has to be cloned (see Figure 6-4 on page 104)

Example 6-4

Assume the following CPF commands from the top-level design:

```
create_power_domain -name PD0
create_power_domain -name PD1 --instances I3
create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances I2
create_power_domain -name PD3 -instances I1
create_level_shifter_rule -name lvl1 -from PD1
update_level_shifter_rule -names lvl1 -location from
```

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

To ensure that the verification tools can correctly verify the netlist with the cloned pins against the original HDL and the golden CPF, the implementation tools need to follow these rules:

- 1. Keep the original port with its original name.
- 2. Clone the ports.

Use the following format for the names of the cloned ports:

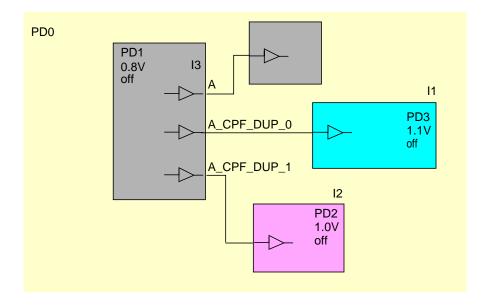
```
originalPortName_CPF_DUP_index
```

The index is an integer that starts at 0 and that is incremented as needed.

3. Apply the original isolation or level shifter rule to all cloned ports.

Follow the precedence rules in <u>Precedence of Rules in the Flat Flow, Precedence of Rules in the Hierarchical Flow,</u> and <u>How Do Multiple Rules Apply to a Physical Net</u> to resolve any conflicts of rules specified on the physical nets connected to the original port and the cloned ports.

Figure 6-4 Cloned Ports for Nets with Fanouts in Different Power Domains



Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

State Retention Rules

A state retention rule specifies one or more registers (at RTL) or instances in a switchable power domain that need to be mapped to state retention cells.

The targeted registers or instances are selected by the -domain and -instances option of the create state retention rule command.

Interpretation of Different Options

- -domain specifies to apply the rule to all registers or non-state-retention sequential instances in this domain.
- -instances specifies a list of registers or instances

See the description for the -instances option of the <u>create state retention rule</u> command.

Note: The user needs to be aware that a state retention rule created with only the <code>-domain</code> option might result in unexpected behaviors during implementation. For example, new sequential instances (such as latches or flops) can be added during DFT synthesis. When the rule is applied to a synthesized netlist, the tools will replace such special sequential instances with retention cells. To avoid this from happening, designers should create a state retention rule with either the <code>-instances</code> or the <code>-exclude</code> option.

How to Model Different Types of State Retention Control

Note: In what follows, power refers to the primary power domain of the state retention logic. The secondary power domain of the state retention logic must be on for the save and restore operation to work properly. When the secondary power domain is off, the state value of the corresponding logic will be corrupted.

To model retention logic with only one retention control, you can use only the -save_edge and-restore_edge options.

- If you specify -save_edge, the register saves the current value when the expression changes to true and the power is on. The register restores the saved value when the power is turned on.
- If you specify -restore_edge, the register saves the current value when the expression changes from true to false and the power is on. The register restores the saved value when the expression changes from false to true and power is on.

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

If you specify both options, the register saves the current value when the save expression changes from false to true and the power is on. The register restores the saved value when the restore expression changes from false to true and the power is on.

To model a retention logic with both save and restore control, specify both the <code>-save_level</code> and <code>-restore_level</code> options. The register saves the current value when the save expression is <code>true</code> and the power is on. The register restores the saved value when the restore expression is <code>true</code> and the power is on.

How to Handle State Retention Rules Created Without Any Control Condition

A state retention rule can be specified without any restore or save conditions. In this case, the rule is incomplete.

To complete an incomplete state retention rule, the tools need to check if the power domain to which the rule applies has a default save or restore condition.

- If a default save or restore condition is defined, this condition can be used by the incomplete state retention rule to make the rule complete.
- If no default save or restore condition was defined for the power domain, the incomplete state retention rule remains incomplete and will be ignored by the implementation tools.

Handling Master-Slave Type Retention Cells

A master-slave type state retention cell does not have a save or restore control pin. It has a secondary power or ground pin to provide continuous power supply to the slave latch. The clock signal acts as the retention control signal. As a result, users should use the clock signal for the registers as the restore edge and save edge.

If the clock signal is used as the restore or save signal for a flop, then the synthesis tool will synthesize it using a master-slave type retention cell. For library definition, the clock pin needs to be declared as the only save and restore signal and has to be an always-on pin.

Note: This type of cell has some challenges for implementation. For example, in retention mode, the clock needs to be at a specific value to keep the data in the slave latch. All logic on the clock tree must be always-on.

When Can Implementation Tools Ignore A State Retention Rule

State retention rules can be ignored in the following cases:

The rule is incomplete

Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

- The rule is specified for an unswitched domain or sequential elements in an unswitched domain.
 - ☐ If the -required option is specified, the retention logic cannot be optimized.
 - ☐ Implementation tools will typically not optimize the retention logic due to hierarchical flow considerations.
- There are no matching sequential elements in the domain.
- The specified instance is already an instantiation of a state retention cell.

Note: It is an error, if the virtual port used to specify a block-level retention control condition is not mapped to a top-level driver.

Common Power Format Language Reference Precedence and Semantics of the Rules

7

CPF File Structure

- Command Categories on page 110
- Typical Command Usage on page 113
- Command Dependency on page 114
- <u>Information Precedence</u> on page 117
- <u>Information Inheritance</u> on page 118
- Object References on page 119
 - □ Referencing Design Objects on page 120
 - □ Referencing CPF Objects on page 123

CPF File Structure

Command Categories

The following table shows how the CPF commands can be categorized.

Category	CPF Command	
version command	set_cpf_version	
hierarchical support commands	set_design	
	set_instance	
	end_design	
	update_design	
	get_parameter	
macro support	set_instance	
	set_macro_model	
	end_macro_model	
	set_analog_ports	
	set_diode_ports	
	set_floating_ports	
	set_pad_ports	
	set_power_source_reference_pin	
	set_wire_feedthrough_ports	
general purpose commands	find_design_objects	
	include	
	set_array_naming_style	
	set_hierarchy_separator	
	set_power_unit	
	set_register_naming_style	
	set_time_unit	
verification support commands	assert_illegal_domain_configurations	
	create_assertion_control	
simulation support commands	set_sim_control	
mode and power mode commands	set_power_mode_control_group	
	end_power_mode_control_group	
	create_mode	
	create_power_mode	

Common Power Format Language Reference CPF File Structure

Category	CPF Command
	create_mode_transition
	update_power_mode
design and implementation constraints	create_analysis_view
	create_bias_net
	create_global_connection
	create_ground_nets
	create_isolation_rule
	create_level_shifter_rule
	create_nominal_condition
	create_operating_corner
	create_pad_rule
	create_power_domain
	create_power_nets
	create_power_switch_rule
	create_state_retention_rule
	define_library_set
	identify_always_on_driver
	identify_power_logic
	identify_secondary_domain
	set_equivalent_control_pins
	set_input_voltage_tolerance
	set_power_target
	set_switching_activity
	update_isolation_rules
	update_level_shifter_rules
	update_nominal_condition
	update_power_domain
	update_power_switch_rule
	update_state_retention_rules

CPF File Structure

Category	CPF Command
library-related commands	define_always_on_cell
	define_global_cell
	define_isolation_cell
	define_level_shifter_cell
	define_open_source_input_pin
	define_pad_cell
	define_power_clamp_cell
	define_power_clamp_pins
	define_power_switch_cell
	define_related_power_pins
	define_state_retention_cell



It is recommended to define the library-cell related commands in a separate file which can be sourced in the CPF file (using the <u>include</u> command) in a higher-level CPF file.

CPF File Structure

Typical Command Usage

To perform functional verification, you need the following minimum set of commands to specify the power structures when starting from RTL:

```
set_design
end_design
set_macro_model
end_macro_model
create_power_domain
create_nominal_condition
create_power_mode
create_state_retention_rule
create_isolation_rule
```

To drive synthesis and test, you need at least the following commands in addition to the commands listed above:

```
define_library_set
define_isolation_cell
define_level_shifter_cell
define_state_retention_cell
update_nominal_condition
update_power_mode
```

To drive physical implementation and signoff analysis, you need at least the following commands in addition to all commands listed above:

```
create_power_nets
create_ground_nets
create_power_switch_rule
update_power_domain
create_operating_corner
create_analysis_view
```

CPF File Structure

Command Dependency

Some CPF commands reference objects defined in previous commands. This implies that a certain command order is required. If this order is violated, an error will be issued.

CPF Command	Defines	References	Order
set_cpf_version	version		first (if specified)
include	other CPF specification		can be anywhere
set_array_naming_style set_hierarchy_separator set_register_naming_style	name mapping of design objects		after set_design and before any commands that reference design objects
set_power_unit	power unit		after set_design
set_time_unit	time unit		after set_design
define_library_set	library set	library	after set_cpf_version (if specified)
define_always_on_cell	always on buffer		if needed, after define_library_set
define_global_cell	global cell		if needed, after define_library_set
define_isolation_cell	isolation cell		if needed, after define_library_set, before update_isolation_rules
define_level_shifter_cell	level shifter		if needed, after define_library_set
define_open_source_input_pin	open source input pin		if needed, after define_library_set
define_power_clamp_cell	power clamp cell		if needed, after define_library_set
define_power_switch_cell	power switch		if needed, after define_library_set
define_state_retention_cell	retention cell		if needed, after define_library_set, before update_state_retention_rules
define_pad_cell	pad cell		if needed, after define_library_set
define_power_clamp_pins	cell pin with built-in clamp		if needed, after define_library_set
define_related_power_pins	relationship between power and data pins		if needed, after define_library_set
set_design		design or module	after library-related specifications, but before design-related specifications related to top design
set_instance		hierarchical instance	
find_design_objects			after set_design
get_parameter		parameters in set_design	after set_design

Common Power Format Language Reference CPF File Structure

CPF Command	Defines	References	Order
create_power_domain	power domain		after set_design
create_nominal_condition	nominal condition		after set_design
set_power_mode_control_group	power mode control group	power domain	after create_power_domain
end_power_mode_control_group	end of power mode control group definition		
create_mode	generic mode	power domain nominal condition	after create_power_domain and create_nominal_condition
create_power_mode	power mode	power domain nominal condition	after create_power_domain and create_nominal_condition
assert_illegal_domain_configurations	illegal power mode	power domain nominal condition	after create_power_domain and create_nominal_condition
create_isolation_rule	isolation rule	power domain	after create_power_domain
create_level_shifter_rule	level shifter rule	power domain	after create_power_domain
create_pad_rule	pad rule	power domain	after create_power_domain
create_ground_nets	ground net	ground net	after set_design
create_power_nets	power net	power net	after set_design
create_power_switch_rule	power switch rule	power domain power net ground net	after create_power_domain and create_power_nets and create_ground_nets
create_state_retention_rule	state retention rule	power domain	after create_power_domain
create_mode_transition	transition mode	power mode	after create_power_mode
create_assertion_control			after create_power_domain
set_sim_control			after create_power_domain and create_xx_rule
identify_always_on_driver	always on driver		
identify_power_logic	isolation logic		after set_design
identify_secondary_domain	secondary domain		after set_design
set_equivalent_control_pins	equivalent pins	pins	after create_power_domain, create_isolation_rule and create_state_retention_rule
set_switching_activity	activities	pins	after set_design
create_operating_corner	corner		after define_library_set
create_analysis_view	analysis view	view	after create_power_mode and create_operating_corner
set_power_target			after set_power_unit
set_macro_model	custom IP		

Common Power Format Language Reference CPF File Structure

CPF Command	Defines	References	Order	
set_floating_ports		ports	after set_macro_model	
set_input_voltage_tolerance	bias voltage	ports	after set_macro_model	
set_wire_feedthrough_ports	physical connection	ports	after set_macro_model	
set_analog_ports	analog port	ports	after set_macro_model	
set_diode_ports	diode port	ports	after set_macro_model	
set_pad_ports	pad port	ports	after set_macro_model	
set_power_source_reference_pin	voltage reference pin	ports	after set_macro_model	
end_macro_model	end of macro definition			
update_design				
update_nominal_condition		nominal condition	after create_nominal_condition	
update_power_domain		power domain	after create_power_domain	
update_power_mode			after create_power_mode	
update_isolation_rules			after create_isolation_rule	
update_level_shifter_rules			after create_level_shifter_rule	
update_power_switch_rule			after create_power_switch_rule	
update_state_retention_rules			after create_state_retention_rule	
create_bias_net	bias net	bias net	after set_design	
create_global_connection		power domain bias net power net ground net	depending on nets connected and options used, after create_power_domain, create_bias_net, create_ground_nets, create_power_nets	
end_design	end of CPF file		last command in each CPF file.	

CPF File Structure

Information Precedence

If you define a CPF object in a specific scope multiple times with the same name, the last definition takes precedence, unless specified otherwise.

For example, assume you see the following constraints within the same scope:

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances {A B}
create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances {A }
```

The last definition prevails and only instance A is added to power domain PD1.

In the following example, the nominal condition change is defined first, next used in the power mode definition of mode M1, then redefined and used again in the power mode definition of M2.

```
create_nominal_condition -name high -voltage 1.2
create_nominal_condition -name low -voltage 1.0
create_nominal_condition -name change -voltage 0
create_power_mode -name M1 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD2@change PD3@low}
create_nominal_condition -name change -voltage 1.2
create power mode -name M2 -domain conditions {PD1@high PD2@change PD3@off}
```

Because the last definition in the scope takes precedence, the last definition of nominal condition change will be used and applied to both power mode definitions (M1 and M2).

You can add implementation details for CPF objects using multiple update commands as long as each command specifies unique information. If the same information is specified, the information specified in the last command takes precedence.

For example, consider the following 3 commands.

```
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1
update_power_domain -name PD1 -pmos_bias_net VDD_bias
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD2
```

The result of these commands is that VDD2 is considered as the primary power net for power domain PD1. The second command specifies that power domain PD1 has a body bias net for the p-type transistors of all functional gates in power domain PD1. These 3 commands combined give the same result as the following command:

```
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD2 -pmos_bias_net VDD_bias
```

Similarly, you can add specification details for special library cells using multiple define commands, as long as each command specifies unique information. If the same information is specified, the information specified in the last command takes precedence.

For example, the isolation cell definition for cell ISO1 will include all the information from both define commands.

```
define_isolation_cell -cells {ISO1 ISO2 ISO3} -enable en -location to define_isolation_cell -cells {ISO1} -always_on_pins {en}
```

If information defined in the CPF file conflicts with information in the referenced library, the information in the CPF file takes precedence.

CPF File Structure

Information Inheritance

The general purpose commands are scope sensitive:

```
set_array_naming_style
set_cpf_version
set_hierarchy_separator
set_register_naming_style
set_time_unit
set_power_unit
```

By default, the scope inherits the values of the previous scope.

You can change the values for the current scope, but these values only apply as long as you are within the scope.

Example

Assume the following design hierarchy:

```
Top
    A_inst
        A1_inst
# the following command sets the hierarchy separator to / for all scopes
set_hierarchy_separator /
set_design Top
# the following command changes the hierarchy separator from / to . for Top
set_hierarchy_separator .
set instance A inst
set_design A
# the current scope inherits . as the hierarchy separator
# the following command changes the hierarchy separator to / for the current scope
set_hierarchy_separator /
end design
# the scope changes to Top and the hierarchy separator changes back to .
# because . is the hierarchy separator for Top
set_instance A_inst.A1_inst
# the following command changes the hierarchy separator to / for the current scope
set_hierarchy_separator /
set_design A1
end design
# the scope changes to Top and the hierarchy separator changes back to .
# because . is the hierarchy separator for Top
end_design
```

CPF File Structure

Object References

CPF commands reference design and CPF objects. An object reference is always relative to the current scope (part of the design that is visible).

By default, the scope starts at the top design and by default all elements in the design hierarchy are visible. You can change the scope using the set_instance command. After a set_instance command, the scope is reduced to a portion of the design.

You can only reference objects within the current scope or in a lower scope. The current scope is always considered to be the top. Top level does not necessarily refer to the top level of the design. In the current scope, top refers to the topmost level of the hierarchy of the scope.

To reference an object that is part of the current scope, you can use its name.

To reference an object that is below the current scope, specify the hierarchical name (path to the object). The object reference starts from the top of the scope. Therefore you can omit the hierarchical separator at the beginning of a path which denotes the top of the current scope.

Note: If your current scope is the root-level hierarchy and the root-level hierarchy has multiple top modules, the search for design objects starts from all top modules.

CPF File Structure

Referencing Design Objects

Referencing a Pin or Port

Whenever you reference a pin or port in an expression, either

- The pin or port must exist in the design
- The port must have been declared as a virtual port using the -ports, -input_ports, -output_ ports, or -inout_ports option of the set_design command.

Referencing a Power Supply Net

When you reference a power supply net, either

- The net must exist in the design
- The net must have been created using the <u>create bias net</u>, <u>create ground nets</u>, or <u>create power nets</u> command.

Referencing RTL registers

To reference RTL registers, use the RTL register name. For arrays of registers, you can also use indexes to select bits of the array.

Examples

Assume the following RTL:

```
reg [5:4][3:2] c; reg c1;
```

■ The following command will select register c1 and the entire array of c.

```
create_state_retention_rule -name ret -instances c*
```

As illustrated by this example, the wildcard can match bus delimiters.

■ The following command will select the entire array of c.

```
create_state_retention_rule -name ret -instances c
```

■ The following command selects registers c[5][3] and c[5][2]:

```
create_state_retention_rule -name ret -instances {c[5][*]}
```

■ The following command selects registers c[5][3] and c[4][3]:

```
create\_state\_retention\_rule \ -name \ ret \ -instances \ \{c[*][3]\}
```

CPF File Structure

Referencing Verilog Generated Instances

To reference a Verilog generated instance, follow the Verilog-2001 naming style for generated instances.

Example

Assume the following RTL:

```
parameter SIZE = 2;
genvar i, j, k, m;
generate
    for (i=0; i<SIZE+1; i=i+1) begin:B1 // scope B1[i]
        M1 N1(); // instantiates B1[i].N1
        for (j=0; j<SIZE; j=j+1) begin:B2 // scope B1[i].B2[j]</pre>
        M2 N2(); // instantiates B1[i].B2[j].N2
            for (k=0; k<SIZE; k=k+1) begin:B3 // scope B1[i].B2[j].B3[k]
            M3 N3(); // instantiates B1[i].B2[j].B3[k].N3
            end
        end
           (i>0)
            for (m=0; m<SIZE; m=m+1) begin:B4 // scope B1[i].B4[m]
            M4 N4(); // instantiates B1[i].B4[m].N4
        end
    end
endgenerate
```

The generated instance names that should be used are:

- B1[0].N1, B1[1].N1
- B1[0].B2[0].N2, B1[0].B2[1].N2
- B1[0].B2[0].B3[0].N3, B1[0].B2[0].B3[1].N3, B1[0].B2[1].B3[0].N3
- B1[1].B4[0].N4, B1[1].B4[1].N4

The following command references the registers in the generated instances B1[0].N1 and B1[1].N1.

```
create_state_retention_rule -name sr1 ... -instances {B1[*].N1.q*}
```

CPF File Structure

Referencing an Instance

When you reference a hierarchical instance, the instance and all of its children will be selected.

Consider the following rule for the following hierarchy

The -instances option selects instances A1, A2 and A3 in hierarchical instance A. However since A1, A2 and A3 are hierarchical instances themselves, this command selects the leaf-level flops in A1, A2 and A3. The -exclude option removes A/A3/flop from the selected list.

CPF File Structure

Referencing CPF Objects

- You can only reference a CPF object that was already created.
- To reference CPF object created *in* the current scope, you can use the same name.
- To reference a CPF object created *below* of the current scope, use the hierarchical name of the CPF object. This is the defined name of the CPF object prefixed with the hierarchical name of the scope in which the CPF object is created with respect to the current scope.
- All CPF objects except for the library set are scope sensitive.
- Library set objects are defined in a global non-hierarchical namespace. Name conflicts are resolved according to <u>Information Precedence</u>.

Assume a design with the following hierarchy:

```
Top
Inst1 (mod1)
Inst2 (mod2)
Inst3 (mod3)
Inst4 (mod4)
```

The names in parentheses are the corresponding module names. Consider the following CPF file:

```
1. set_design Top
2. create_power_domain -name PD1 -default
3. create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances Inst1
4. set_instance Inst2
5. set_design mod2
6. create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances Inst3
7. create_isolation_rule -name ir1 -from PD1 -isolation_condition standby1
8. create_isolation_rule -name ir2 -from PD2 -isolation_condition standby2
9. create_power_domain -name PD3 -instances Inst4
10. end_design
11. create_isolation_rule -name ir3 -from PD1 -isolation_condition standby3
12. create_level_shifter_rule -name lsr1 -from Inst2.PD1
13. create_state_retention_rule -name srr1 -domain PD3 ...
14. end_design
```

In this CPF file, two power domains with the same name PD1 are created (lines 2 and 6). This is allowed because they are created in two different scopes.

When referencing power domain PD1 inside scope Inst2 (line 7), the only matching power domain is the power domain PD1 created on line 6.

Referencing power domain PD2 on line 8 causes an error, because there is no power domain created with name PD2 in the scope of Inst2.

Referencing power domain PD3 on line13 also causes an error because power domain PD3 was not created at the top level, even though a power domain PD3 was created inside scope Inst2 (line 9).

To reference power domain PD1 defined for scope Inst2 from the top level, the hierarchical path name of object PD1 with respect to the current scope (top level) must be used (line 12).

Common Power Format Language Reference CPF File Structure

General CPF Commands

- assert illegal domain configurations on page 128
- <u>create analysis view</u> on page 130
- create assertion control on page 133
- create bias net on page 136
- create global connection on page 138
- <u>create ground nets</u> on page 141
- <u>create isolation rule</u> on page 143
- <u>create level shifter rule</u> on page 148
- create mode on page 152
- <u>create mode transition</u> on page 154
- <u>create nominal condition</u> on page 157
- create operating corner on page 161
- <u>create pad rule</u> on page 163
- <u>create power domain</u> on page 165
- <u>create power mode</u> on page 174
- create power nets on page 179
- create power switch rule on page 181
- <u>create state retention rule</u> on page 183
- define library set on page 190
- end design on page 191
- end macro model on page 193
- end power mode control group on page 194

General CPF Commands

- find design objects on page 195
- get parameter on page 199
- identify always on driver on page 200
- identify power logic on page 201
- identify secondary domain on page 202
- include on page 204
- set analog ports on page 205
- set_array_naming_style on page 206
- set cpf version on page 207
- <u>set_design</u> on page 208
- set diode ports on page 212
- set equivalent control pins on page 214
- set floating ports on page 217
- <u>set hierarchy separator</u> on page 218
- set_input_voltage_tolerance on page 219
- <u>set_instance</u> on page 222
- set macro model on page 228
- set pad ports on page 232
- set_power_mode_control_group on page 233
- <u>set power source reference pin</u> on page 235
- set_power_target on page 237
- set_power_unit on page 238
- set_register_naming_style on page 239
- set sim control on page 240
- set_switching_activity on page 246
- set_time_unit on page 248
- set_wire_feedthrough_ports on page 249

General CPF Commands

- update design on page 250
- update isolation rules on page 251
- update level shifter rules on page 256
- <u>update nominal condition</u> on page 260
- <u>update power domain</u> on page 261
- <u>update power mode</u> on page 267
- <u>update_power_switch_rule</u> on page 271
- <u>update state retention_rules</u> on page 274

General CPF Commands

assert_illegal_domain_configurations

Asserts that a particular configuration of domain conditions and power mode control group conditions is illegal. The assertion is only checked against conditions explicitly specified. No assumptions are made about unspecified domains.

A verification tool will flag if the design enters a power mode that matches all of the domain and group conditions specified in this command.

An error message is issued if the design operates in a configuration of power domain conditions that have not been defined in a power mode.

Note: Verification tools must issue an error message for illegal power modes, but implementation tools might use these power modes to permit optimization.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain_conditions domain_condition_list
```

Specifies the nominal condition of each power domain to be considered an illegal configuration.

Use the following format to specify a domain condition:

```
domain_name@nominal_condition_name
```

Note: You can associate each power domain with only one nominal condition per command.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

The condition must have been previously defined with the create_nominal_condition command.

General CPF Commands

-group_modes group_mode_list

Specifies the mode of each power mode control group.

Use the following format to specify the mode for a group:

group_name@power_mode_name

The specified <code>group_name</code> refers to the name of a power mode control group, previously defined with the <code>set_power_mode_control_group</code> command or to the name of the scope in case the power control group was automatically defined. The specified <code>power_mode_name</code> must have been defined in a <code>create_power_mode</code> command contained in the definition of the specified power mode control group.

-name string

Specifies the name of the mode.

This power mode *cannot* be defined with the create_power_mode command.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

Example

The following command declares that it is illegal for power domains PD1 and PD2 to have the nominal condition a at the same time.

assert_illegal_domain_configurations -name foo -domain_conditions {PD1@a PD2@a}

Related Information

Power Mode on page 18

<u>create_nominal_condition</u> on page 157

create power domain on page 165

create power mode on page 174

set_power_mode_control_group on page 233

Power Mode Control Groups on page 79

General CPF Commands

create_analysis_view

Creates an analysis view. Associates a list of operating corners with a given mode.

The set of active analysis views represents the different design variations (MMMC, that is, multi-mode multi-corner) that will be timed and optimized.

A power design can have no analysis views, but if any are specified, one and only one can be the default. If you do not specify the default, the first view defined will be designated as the default.

Options and Arguments

-default

Designates the specified view as the default view.

Note: For a given scope you can only have one analysis view as default.

```
-domain_corners domain_corner_list
```

Specifies the operating corner of the power domain to be considered in the specified mode.

Use the following format to specify a domain corner:

```
domain_name@corner_name
```

Specify a corner for each domain to be considered for the specified power mode.

Note: You must also include the corner definition for a domain that is switched off in this view.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create power domain command.

The corner must have been previously defined with the create_operating_corner command.

General CPF Commands

-group_views group_view_list

Specifies the view of each power mode control group to be considered with the specified analysis view.

Use the following format to specify the mode for a group:

group_name@view_name

The specified *view_name* must have been defined in a previous create_analysis_view command contained in the

definition of the specified power mode control group

(set_power_mode_control_group).

-mode *mode* Specifies a mode.

The mode must have been previously defined with the

create_power_mode command.

-name string Specifies the name of the analysis view.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the

hierarchy delimiter character.

-user_attributes string_list

Associates a list of user-defined attributes with the analysis

view. Specify a list of strings.

Example

The following example applies to a design with three power domains (PD1, PD2, and PD3). The design can operate in two modes (M1, M2).

The following table shows the nominal voltages for each power domain in each of the modes.

Power Mode	Power Domain			
	PD1	PD2	PD3	
M1	1.2V	1.2V	1.0V	
M2	1.2V	1.0V	0.0V	

The best and worst corner voltage of each mode is +10 percent and -10 percent of the nominal voltage for a domain in that mode.

General CPF Commands

As a result the operating corner and the analysis view can be described as below.

```
create_operating_corner -name high_max -voltage 1.3 -library_set lib_1.3
create_operating_corner -name low_max -voltage 1.1 -library_set lib_1.1
create_operating_corner -name high_min -voltage 1.1 -library_set lib_1.1
create_operating_corner -name low_min -voltage 1.0 -library_set lib_1.0
create_operating_corner -name off -voltage 0.0 -library_set lib_1.0
create_analysis_view -name fast_M1 -mode M1 \
-domain_corners {PD1@high_max PD2@high_min PD3@low_max}
create_analysis_view -name slow_M1 -mode M1 \
-domain_corners {PD1@high_min PD2@high_min PD3@low_min}
create_analysis_view -name fast_M2 -mode M2 \
-domain_corners {PD1@high_max PD2@low_max PD3@off}
```

Related Information

Analysis View on page 15

create operating corner on page 161

create power mode on page 174

General CPF Commands

create_assertion_control

```
create_assertion_control
    -name string
    { -assertions assertion_list
    | -domains power_domain_list}
    [ -exclude assertion_list]
    [ -shutoff_condition expression]
    [ -type {reset | suspend} ]
```

Inhibits evaluation of any selected assertion instance when its related power domain is powered down.

By default, assertions remain active when the power domain is powered down.

Note: If the selected assertion instance belongs to an unswitched domain, the evaluation is not affected.

Methodology Implications

- 1. An assertion instance is related to a power domain if it is associated with a hierarchical (module) instance that belongs to that power domain. An assertion instance is associated with a hierarchical (module) instance if it is bound to that instance, appears in that instance, or is bound to the module definition for that instance. Each assertion instance is associated with a unique power domain.
- 2. An assertion that monitors the behavior of signals that are driven by logic entirely within a single power domain should be contained within, or bound to an instance of, the module containing that logic.
- An assertion that monitors the behavior of signals that are driven by logic contained in two or more power domains should be contained within, or bound to an instance of, a module associated with a power domain that is always on when any of the monitored power domains is on.
- 4. An assertion that appears in or is bound to a testbench will be considered to be in an unswitched power domain.

/Important

Tools are not required to check that these methodology guidelines are followed. Designers need to make sure that assertions are created for the right power domain to check the expected behavior.

General CPF Commands

Options and Arguments

-assertions assertion list

Selects only the assertions whose names are included in the assertion list.

Assertion names can contain wildcards.

-domains power_domain_list

Selects all assertions that appear in any hierarchical instance associated with one of the specified power domains.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-exclude assertion_list

Specifies to exclude the specified list of assertions from the list of already selected assertions through the -assertions or -domains option.

-name string

Specifies the name of the assertion control.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

-shutoff_condition expression

Specifies the condition when the selected assertions should be disabled.

By default, the selected assertions are disabled when the associated power domain of the assertion is powered down.

-type {reset | suspend}

Specifies whether to reset or suspend the assertions when the shutoff condition evaluates from true to false. The shutoff condition of a power domain controls evaluation of any selected assertion in that power domain.

If type is reset, all state information is cleared and the assertions will be evaluated from the reset state.

If type is suspend, evaluation of controlled assertions continues from where it left off previously.

Default: reset.

General CPF Commands

Examples

In the following examples, a set_hierarchy_separator command has been included in the CPF file to specify that the slash (/) is the hierarchy separator.

■ In the following example, the create_assertion_control command suppresses the evaluation of two assertion instances associated with hierarchical instance add_ef. Instance add_ef belongs to power domain PD_add_ef. The assertions are turned off when the power domain shuts off. The -type reset option is included to specify that the assertions should be reset. Because reset is the default behavior, the -type option could be omitted.

```
create_power_domain -name PD_add_ef -instances {add_ef} \
    -shutoff_condition {u_pmc/pso_en[2] & u_pmc/cond_3[2]} 
create_assertion_control -name acl \
    -assertions {add_ef/SVA_Al add_ef/SVA_A2} \
    -type reset
```

■ In the following example, the create_assertion_control command suppresses the evaluation of all assertion instances associated with all instances included in the power domains PD add ab and PD mux.

```
create_power_domain -name PD_add_ab -instances {add_ab} \
    -shutoff_condition {u_pmc/pso_en[0] & u_pmc/cond_3[0]} 
create_power_domain -name PD_mux -instances {mux} \
    -shutoff_condition {u_pmc/pso_en[3] & u_pmc/cond_3[3]} 
...
create_assertion_control -name ac1 -domains {PD_add_ab PD_mux}
```

■ The following example includes the -type suspend option. When power domain PD_add_ef is powered down, the specified assertions are turned off. When the power domain is powered up, the assertions are in the same state they were in at power down, and evaluation continues.

```
create_power_domain -name PD_add_ef -instances {add_ef} \
    -shutoff_condition {u_pmc/pso_en[2] & u_pmc/cond_3[2]} ...
create_assertion_control -name ac2 \
    -assertions {add_ef/SVA_A1 add_ef/SVA_A2} \
    -type suspend
```

The following example specifies the condition when the selected assertions should be disabled.

```
create_assertion_control -name ac1 \
   -assertions {add_ab/SVA*} \
   -shutoff_condition {!u_pmc/pso_en[0] & !u_pmc/cond_3[0]}\
   -type reset
```

Related Information

create power domain on page 165

General CPF Commands

create_bias_net

```
create_bias_net
    -net net
    [-driver pin]
    [-user_attributes string_list]
    [-peak_ir_drop_limit float]
    [-average_ir_drop_limit float]
```

Specifies or creates a bias net to be used as a power supply to either forward or backward body bias a transistor.

Note: Even if this net exists in the RTL or the netlist, it still must be declared through this command if the net is referenced in other CPF commands.

You can use the <u>create global connection</u> command to connect the net to the appropriate pins during physical implementation.

Options and Arguments

-average_ir_drop_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed average voltage change on a bias net due to resistive effects in volt (V) for any mode.

Default: 0

-driver pin

Specifies the driver of the net. Specify a port or instance pin.

-net net

Declares a bias net.

Note: You can specify a hierarchical net name to infer a bias net in another scope.

-peak_ir_drop_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed peak voltage change on a bias net due to resistive effects in volt (V) for any mode.

Default: 0

-user_attributes string_list

Attaches a list of user-defined attributes to the net. Specify a list of strings.

General CPF Commands

Example

■ The following command declares the net bVdd as a bias net driven by pin BVDD.

create_bias_net -net bVdd -driver BVDD

Related Information

create global connection on page 138

General CPF Commands

create_global_connection

```
create_global_connection
    -net net
{ -pins pin_list | -ports port_list | -pg_type pg_type_string }
[-domain power_domain | -instances instance_list]
```

Specifies how to connect a global net to the specified pins. A global net can be a data net, bias net, power net or ground net.

Given a list of pins, if a specified pin is already connected in Verilog, that pin is ignored for connection. For pins that are not connected in Verilog, the following priority determines the pin connection with the specified net:

- A connection defined with -instance has a higher priority than a connection specified with -domain.
- If the same pin is specified with multiple connections and all specifications are with -instance (or all specifications are with -domain), the last definition wins.

This command allows to specify which pins must be connected. You can

■ Specify all pins to be connected with the -pins option

If you omit the -domain or -instances option, the global connection applies to the specified pins of the entire design.

- Combine options to filter the set of pins:
 - Combine -pins and -domain options—only connects those pins in the specified list that also belong to the specified power domain
 - Combine -pins and -instances options—only connects those pins in the specified list that also belong to the specified instances.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain power_domain
```

Limits the pins to be connected to pins that belong to the specified power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

General CPF Commands

-instances instance_list

Limits the pins to which the specified global net should be connected to pins that belong to the specified instances. Specify the name with respect to the current design or top design.

You can use wildcards (*) to specify a pattern of instance names.

-net net

Specifies the name of the global net for which you specify the global connection.

If the specified net does not exist in the design, you must have defined it with a create_bias_net, create_power_nets or create_ground_nets command.

-pg_type pg_type_string

Identifies the instance pins to connect to the specified global net by selecting those pins whose pg_type attribute in the corresponding Liberty cell pin definition matches the pg_type_string.

No wildcard characters are allowed.

-pins pin_list

Specifies the name of the LEF pin to connect to the specified global net.

If several pins of the same instance have names that match the specified names, all those pins will be connected to the specified global net.

You can use wildcards (*) to specify the pin names.

-ports port_list

Specifies the names of top-level module ports to connect to the specified global net.

You can use wildcards (*) to specify the port names.

Examples

■ The following command defines the global net connection for net vdd1. All pins with name VDD in the design will be connected.

```
create_global_connection -net vdd1 -pins VDD
```

■ The following command defines the global net connection for net vdd2 in power domain PD2. All pins with name VDD in power domain PD2 will be connected.

```
create_global_connection -net vdd2 -domain PD2 -pins VDD
```

General CPF Commands

■ The following command defines the global net connection for net vddc to pin VDDC of instance srpg1 inside hierarchical instance A.

```
create_global_connection -net vddc -pins VDDC -instances A.srpg1
```

■ The following command defines the global net connection for net vddc to pin VDDC of all leaf instances in hierarchical instance a.b.c starting with i, and of all leaf instances in hierarchical instances a.b.c.* starting with i.

```
create_global_connection -net vddc -pin VDDC \
-instances {a.b.c.i* a.b.c.*.i*}
```

This command would connect net vddc to pin VDDC of all leaf instances such as

```
a.b.c.i1
a.b.c.i2
a.b.c.d.i1
a.b.c.e.i1
```

but would not connect to

```
a.b.c.d.e.i
a.b.c.d.f.i
```

because the wildcard does not include the hierarchical separator.

Related Information

```
Object Lists on page 25

create bias net on page 136

create ground nets on page 141
```

create power nets on page 179

create power domain on page 165

General CPF Commands

create_ground_nets

```
create_ground_nets
    -nets net_list
    [-voltage {float | voltage_range}]
    [-external_shutoff_condition expression | -internal]
    [-user_attributes string_list]
    [-peak_ir_drop_limit float]
    [-average_ir_drop_limit float]
```

Specifies or creates a list of ground nets.

Note: Even if this net exists in the RTL or the netlist, it still must be declared through this command if the net is referenced in other CPF commands.

The ground nets are created within the current scope.

Options and Arguments

```
-average_ir_drop_limit float
```

Specifies the maximum allowed average ground bounce on the specified ground nets due to resistive effects in volt (V) for any mode.

Default: 0

```
-external_shutoff_condition expression
```

When a specified ground net is connected to an external source, you can use a Boolean expression to specify under which condition the external source can be switched off.

In this case, the net must be connected to an I/O port or pad.

Note: If neither this option nor the <code>-internal</code> option is specified, the ground source is assumed to be the primary source of an unswitched power domain.

-internal

Specifies that the nets must be driven by an on-chip ground switch. You must specify this option if this ground net is the primary ground net of an internal switchable power domain using ground (footer) switches.

August 2013 141 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

-nets net_list

Declares a list of ground nets.

Note: You can specify a hierarchical net name to infer a ground net in another scope.

-peak_ir_drop_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed peak ground bounce on the specified grounds net due to resistive effects in volt (V) for any mode.

Default: 0

-user_attributes string_list

Attaches a list of user-defined attributes to the net. Specify a list of strings.

-voltage {float | voltage_range}

Identifies the voltage applied to the specified nets.

The voltage range must be specified as follows:

lower_bound:upper_bound

Specify the lower bound and upper bound, respectively.

Example

The following command declares the net vss as a global ground net.

create_ground_nets -nets vss

General CPF Commands

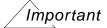
create_isolation_rule

Defines a rule for adding isolation cells.

This command allows to indicate which domain crossings must be isolated. You can

- Select all domain crossings driven by logic in the domains specified with the -from option *and* that are driving logic in other power domains
- Select all domain crossings driving logic in the domains specified with the -to option and that are driven by logic from another power domain.
- Combine options to filter the set of domain crossings:
 - ☐ If you combine -to and -from options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that only drive logic in the specified *to* domains and that are driven by logic in the specified *from* domains.
 - ☐ If you combine -from and -pins options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that drive or connect to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -from option.
 - ☐ If you combine -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that are driven by or connected to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -to option.
 - If you combine -from, -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that
 - Are driven by or connected to the specified pins
 - Only drive logic in the specified to domains
 - O Are driven by logic in the specified *from* domains
 - If you combine the -pins opttion with the -force option and with the-from, -to, or -from and -to option, the rule applies to all specified pins and the -from and -to options will be ignored.

General CPF Commands



If you use the -pins option to select the domain crossings to be isolated, you must always combine this option with the -force, -from, -to or -from and -to options.

Options and Arguments

-exclude pin_list

Specifies that those *already selected* domain crossings that are connected to, driven by, or driving the specified pins must be excluded from isolation.

You can specify ports and instance pins. If the specified port or pin is not connected to a net segment selected with the -from, -to and -pins options, it will be ignored.

-force

Specifies that isolation logic shall be inserted, even in situations in which the rule would normally be ignored (see <u>When Can Implementation Tools Ignore An Isolation Rule</u> on page 97).

Note: If the isolation logic was already inserted, the tool will not insert the isolation logic again.

Note: You must specify this option together with the -pins option.

-from power_domain_list

Specifies that the rule must be applied to those domain crossings driven by logic in the specified (from) domain and with at least one leaf load in another power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-isolation_condition expression

Specifies the condition when the selected domain crossings should be isolated. The condition can be a Boolean function of pins and ports.

If neither this option or the -no_condition option is specified, the rule is considered *incomplete*. In this case, only domain crossings connected to the primary input ports of the current design or macro model can be selected.

August 2013 144 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

To complete an incomplete isolation rule, the

-default_isolation_condition option specified with the create_power_domain command for the originating (driving) power domain(s) of the selected domain crossings will be used as the isolation condition.

If the -default_isolation_condition option for the driving power domain of the selected domain crossings was not specified, the incomplete rule is treated as a design constraint.

-isolation_control list_of_additional_controls

Specifies a list of controls.

Use the following format to specify a control:

```
{ control_type expr }
```

control_type indicates the type of isolation control. Allowed types are:

- sync_enable—can only be used with isolation types high and low. The corresponding expression needs to be true before the isolation condition can be asserted and deasserted. But the expression can be corrupted when the isolation condition is asserted.
- set—can only be used with -isolation_output hold. When the expression is true, the stored value and isolation output will be set to 1 regardless of the stored state.
- reset—can only be used with -isolation_output hold. When the expression is true, the stored value and isolation output will be set to 0 regardless of the stored state.

expr is a simple boolean expression to describe the driving function of the control logic.

It is an error if the isolation condition becomes true when sync_enable is false.

It is an error to specify both sync_enable and either set or reset types of isolation controls at the same time.

To implement a rule with a sync_enable type of control, an isolation cell definition must exist in which the -aux_enables option specifies only one pin, and that pin must relate to the switchable supply.

General CPF Commands

-isolation_output {low|high|hold|tristate|clamp_high|clamp_low}

Controls the output value at the output of the isolation gates when the isolation condition is true.

The output can be high, low, in the tristate, held to the value it had right before the isolation condition is activated, or clamped to a high or low value.

A tristate output is implemented using a tristate buffer whose enable signal is determined by the isolation enable condition.

Rules defined with the clamp high or clamp low value for the isolation output, must be implemented with isolation cells that are defined with the -clamp option. In addition, the isolation target must be from.

Note: The clamp_high value can only be specified if the driving domain is ground switched. The clamp low value can only be specified if the driving domain is power switched.

Default: low

-isolation_target {from | to}

Specifies when this rule applies.

- from indicates that the rule applies when the power domain of the *drivers* of the specified pins is switched off.
- to indicates that the rule applies when the power domain of the *loads* of the specified pins is switched off.

Default: from

Note: If two isolation rules apply to the same domain crossing and differ in isolation target, two isolation cells can be inserted.



If you intend to use the isolation rule to isolate cells with open source input pins or to isolate power clamp cells, the isolation target must be to.

-name string

Specifies the name of the isolation rule.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

General CPF Commands

-no_condition Specifies that the isolation logic is automatically enabled when

the power domains containing the drivers of the selected

domain crossings are shut off.

Note: To implement this type of rule, only isolation cells defined

with the -no_enable option can be used.

-pins pin_list Specifies to apply the rule to those domain crossings that are

connected to, driven by, or driving the specified pins.

You can specify ports and instance pins.

-secondary_domain domain

Specifies the domain that provides the power supply for the isolation logic inferred by this rule.

If the isolation logic is implemented with an isolation cell with secondary power or ground pins, this domain determines the supplies to which the secondary power and ground pins of the cell must be connected.

-to power_domain_list

Specifies that the rule must be applied to those domain crossings that are connected to logic belonging to the specified (to) domain and that are driven by a signal from another power domain.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

Example

The following command creates isolation rule iso2, that applies to all domain crossings that are driven by or connected to pins whose names start with DA and DB, and that belong to domain domainA. However the rule does not apply if the domain crossings are driven or connected by pins DA_Iso and DB_Iso of domain domainA.

```
create_isolation_rule -name iso2 -pins { DA* DB* } -exclude { DA_Iso DB_Iso }\
    -from domainA
```

Related Information

Isolation Cell on page 19

create power domain on page 165

update isolation rules on page 251

General CPF Commands

create_level_shifter_rule

Defines a rule for adding level shifters. A specific rule allows you to indicate on which domain crossings to insert level shifters. You can

- Select all domain crossings driven by logic in the domains specified with the -from option and that are driving logic in other power domains
- Select all domain crossings driving logic in the domains specified with the -to option and that are driven by logic from another power domain.
- Combine options to filter the set of domain crossings:
 - If you combine -to and -from options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that only drive logic in the specified to domains and that are driven by logic in the specified from domains.
 - ☐ If you combine -from and -pins options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that drive or connect to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -from option.
 - ☐ If you combine -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that are driven by or connected to the specified pins, and also meet the requirements of the -to option.
 - ☐ If you combine -from, -to and -pins options, the rule should apply to those domain crossings that
 - Are driven by or connected to the specified pins
 - Only drive logic in the specified to domains
 - Are driven by logic in the specified *from* domains
 - If you combine the -pins opttion with the -force option, and with the-from, -to, or -from and -to option, the rule applies to all specified pins and the -from and -to options will be ignored.

/Important

If you use the -pins option to select the domain crossings for level shifter insertion, you must always combine this option with the -force, -from, -to or -from and -to options.

General CPF Commands



The -input_domain and -output_domain options can be used to connect the power and/or ground pin of a level shifter to the non-default power and/or ground net of the power domain in which the level shifter is instantiated.

Options and Arguments

-bypass_condition expression

Specifies the condition when to bypass the voltage shifting functionality.

When the expression evaluates to true, the logic associated with the rule does not perform voltage level shifting (is bypassed).

Note: To implement this rule, the tool must insert a bypass level shifter that was specified with the -bypass_enable option of the define_level_shifter_cell command.

-exclude pin_list

Specifies that those *already selected* domain crossings that are connected to, driven by, or driving the specified pins must be excluded from level shifter insertion.

You can specify ports and instance pins. If the specified port or pin is not connected to a net segment selected with the -from, -to and -pins options, it will be ignored.

Specifies that a level shifter must be inserted, even when the rule would normally be ignored (see When Can Implementation Tools Ignore A Level Shifter Rule on page 92).

Note: If the level shifter logic was already inserted, the tool will not insert the level shifter logic again.

Note: You must specify this option together with the -pins option.

-force

General CPF Commands

-from power_domain_list

Specifies to apply the rule to those domain crossings driven by logic in the specified (from) domain and with at least one leaf load in another power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-input_domain power_domain

Specifies the input power domain of the level shifter inferred by this rule.

By default, the input power domain of a level shifter is the power domain of the logic that drives the net selected by this rule.

The input power and/or ground pin of the level shifter cell must be connected to the primary power and/or ground net of the input power domain of the level shifter.

Note: For the case of high to low level shifting, the level shifter cell may have no dedicated input power and ground pins. In this case, the input power domain specification will be ignored.

-name string

Specifies the name of the level shifter rule.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

-output_domain power_domain

Specifies the output power domain of the level shifter inferred by this rule.

By default, the output power domain of a level shifter is the power domain of the logic driven by the level shifter.

The output power and/or ground pin of the level shifter cell must be connected to the primary power and/or ground net of the output power domain of the level shifter.

Note: This option is required when an inferred level shifter drives logic that belongs to multiple power domains with different supplies.

-pins pin_list

Specifies to apply the rule to those domain crossings that are connected to, driven by, or driving the specified pins.

You can specify ports and instance pins.

General CPF Commands

-to power_domain_list

Specifies to apply the rule to those domain crossings that are connected to logic belonging to the specified (to) domain and that are driven by a signal from another power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

Example

The following command creates level shifter rule 1 sr1, that applies to all domain crossings that are driven by or connected to pins whose names start with DA and DB, and that belong to domain PD1 or PD2. However the rule does not apply if the domain crossings are driven or connected by pin DA_C of domain PD1 or PD2.

```
create_level_shifter_rule -name lsr1 -pins { DA* DB* } -exclude { DA_C }\
   -from PD1 -to PD2
```

Related Information

Level Shifter Cell on page 19

create_power_domain on page 165

define_level_shifter_cell on page 287

identify_power_logic on page 201

update level shifter rules on page 256

General CPF Commands

create_mode

```
create_mode
    -name string -condition expression
    [-probability float] [-illegal]
```

Defines a mode of the design. Modes can be non-mutually exclusive, so multiple modes can be active simultaneously at a point in time. In addition, a mode definition does not require the explicit specification of the states of all power domains. As a result, this is a more general specification than power modes.

Options and Arguments

-condition expression

Specifies the condition when the design is in the specified mode. It can be described by a Boolean or arithmetic expression of the following objects:

- Design pins and ports
- Domain conditions in the following form:

```
power_domain@nominal_condition
```

■ Other mode or power mode definitions in the form of @mode

Identifies the mode as illegal. By default, a mode is legal.

-name string Specifies the name of the mode.

The name of a mode must be unique among other modes and power modes within the same design scope.

-probability *float*

Specifies a floating point value between 0 and 1 to indicate the probability of the design being in this mode.

Typically, the information is set by system architects and can be used by system level optimization tools to achieve power optimization by utilizing different mode configurations.

Example

-illegal

In the following example, the design is in mode

■ M1, when PD3 is at nominal condition nom1 create_mode -name M1 -condition { PD3@nom1 }

```
August 2013 152 Version 2.0
```

General CPF Commands

- M2, when either
 - □ a&b is true
 - □ PD1 is at nom1, PD2 is at nom2, and the design is in mode M1

 create_mode -name M2 -condition { (a&b) | ((PD1@nom1 & PD2@nom2) & @M1) }

Related Information

Mode on page 16

create power mode on page 174

General CPF Commands

create_mode_transition

Describes how the transition between two modes is controlled, and the time it takes for each power domain to complete the transition. The transition can be between either power modes or generic modes.

To determine the starting time of a specific mode transition for a power domain, use the following process:

- 1. If the power domain is shut off at the end of a mode transition, the domain starts the transition when the shutoff condition changes to true.
- 2. If the nominal condition of the ending state is specified in the -active_state_conditions of the power domain, the domain starts the transition to the ending state when the condition for this nominal condition changes to true
- 3. If the power domain is shut off at the beginning of a mode transition, the domain starts the transition when the shutoff condition changes to false.
- 4. For all other cases, the domain starts the transition as soon as the expression specified in -start_condition becomes true.



Mode transitions that start from the same mode cannot have the same start condition.

Options and Arguments

```
-assertions assertion list
```

Selects only the assertions whose names are included in the assertion list. The assertions must evaluate to true for the specified mode transition to take place.

Assertion names can contain wildcards.

General CPF Commands

-clock_pin clock_pin

Specifies the name of the clock pin that controls the transition.

You can specify ports and instance pins.

-cycles [integer:]integer

Specifies an integer of number of clock cycles needed to complete the power mode transition.

If two numbers are specified, the first number indicates the minimum number of clock cycles, while the second number indicates the maximum number of clock cycles.

Note: If you specify only one value, it is considered to be the maximum number.

-end_condition expression

Specifies the condition that acknowledges that the design is in the power mode specified by the -to option.

The expression is a Boolean function of pins and ports.

-from power_mode

Specifies the power mode from which to transit.

The mode must have been previously defined with the create_mode or create_power_mode.

-illegal

Identifies the power mode transition as an illegal one.

-latency [float:]float

Specifies the time needed to complete the power mode transition. Specify the time in the units specified by the set time unit command.

If two numbers are specified, the first number indicates the minimum time needed, while the second number indicates the maximum time needed.

Note: If you specify only one value, it is considered to be the maximum number.

-name string

Specifies the name of the power mode transition.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

General CPF Commands

-start_condition expression

Specifies the condition that triggers the power mode transition.

-to power_mode

Specifies the power mode to which to transit.

The mode must have been previously defined with the

create_mode or create_power_mode.

Related Information

Mode Transition on page 16

create mode on page 152

create power mode on page 174

General CPF Commands

create_nominal_condition

Creates a nominal operating condition with the specified voltage. For each voltage, you can specify a single value, two values, or three values:

■ If you specify one value, you must specify the nominal voltage. For example,

```
-voltage 0.9
```

If you specify two values, specify the minimum and maximum voltages. The nominal voltage is considered to be the average of the minimum and maximum voltages. For example,

```
-voltage { 0.7 1.1 }
```

If you specify three values, you must specify the voltages in the following order: minimum, nominal, and maximum. For example,

```
-voltage { 0.7 0.9 1.1 }
```

■ If you specify a voltage list, valid values include the minimum, but not the maximum value:

```
min \le voltage < max
```

Note: A power domain is switched off if the voltage of its associated nominal condition is 0.

Options and Arguments

```
-deep_nwell_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}
```

Specifies either a single voltage or a voltage list for the deep nwell supply net in the domain that uses this condition.

The voltage must be specified in volts (V).

```
-deep_pwell_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}
```

Specifies either a single voltage or a voltage list for the deep pwell supply net in the domain that uses this condition.

The voltage must be specified in volts (V).

General CPF Commands

-ground_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}

Specifies either a single voltage or a voltage list for the ground net in the domain that uses this condition.

The voltage must be specified in volts (V).

-nmos_bias_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}

Specifies either a single voltage or voltage list for the body bias voltage of the n-type transistors in the domain that uses this condition.

The voltage must be specified in volt (V).

-name string Specifies the name of the nominal operating condition.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

-pmos_bias_voltage float

Specifies either a single voltage or voltage list for the body bias voltage of the p-type transistors in the domain that uses this condition.

The voltage must be specified in volt (V).

-state {on | off | standby}

Specifies the state of a power domain when it uses this nominal condition.

Note: In the description below, *logic* refers to logic in the associated power domain that does not depend on a secondary domain.

You can specify the following values:

 on—indicates that all logic in the domain operates at operational speed. To improve performance in the on state, you can apply forward body biasing.

To describe forward body biasing, you must specify -pmos_bias_voltage with a value smaller than the value of -voltage and -nmos_bias_voltage with a value greater than the value of -ground_voltage.

General CPF Commands

- off—indicates that all logic in this power domain is shut down and does not retain its state.
- standby—indicates that all logic in the domain retain their state values but that the logic cannot perform any normal operation. The standby state can be achieved by
 - reverse body biasing

To describe reverse body biasing, you must specify -pmos_bias_voltage with a value larger than the value of -voltage and -nmos_bias_voltage with a value smaller than the value of -ground_voltage.

source biasing

To describe source biasing, you must specify the voltage values for the power supply (-voltage) and ground supply (-ground_voltage) that cause the logic to be in the standby state.

By default, the state is considered on if the voltage specified for the -voltage option is non-zero.

-voltage {voltage | voltage_list}

Specifies either a single voltage or a voltage list for the power net in the domain that uses this condition.

The voltage must be specified in volt (V).

Example

The following example applies to a design with three power domains (PD1, PD2, and PD3). The design can operate in three modes (M1, M2, and M3).

This example shows that you can create an explicit nominal condition for a domain that is switched off.

General CPF Commands

The following table shows the voltages for each power domain in each of the modes.

Power Mode	Power Domain		
	PD1	PD2	PD3
M1	1.2V	1.2V	1.0V
M2	1.2V	1.0V	0.0V
М3	1.0V	0.0V	0.0V

```
create_nominal_condition -name high -voltage 1.2
create_nominal_condition -name low -voltage 1.0
create_nominal_condition -name off -voltage 0
create_power_mode -name M1 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD2@high PD3@low}
create_power_mode -name M2 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD2@low PD3@off}
create_power_mode -name M3 -domain_conditions {PD1@low PD2@off PD3@off}
```

Related Information

Nominal Operating Condition on page 16

create power mode on page 174

update nominal condition on page 260

General CPF Commands

create_operating_corner

Defines an operating corner and associates it with a library set.

Note: The voltage specified in the corner definition associated with a power domain in an analysis view must be consistent with the voltage specified in the nominal condition associated with this domain in the corresponding power mode of the analysis view.

Options and Arguments

```
-ground_voltage float
```

Specifies the ground supply voltage in volt (V).

```
-library_set library_set_list
```

References one or more library sets, where each library set is created for a specific PVT. Tools should automatically select the correct timing/power models to be used for the PVT specified by this command.

Each library set must have been previously defined with the define_library_set command.

Note: These library sets are used for timing analysis and optimization. When the <code>-power_library_set</code> option is not specified, these library sets are also used for power analysis and optimization.

-name corner

Specifies the name of the operating corner you want to create.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

```
-nmos_bias_voltage float
```

Specifies the body bias voltage of the n-type transistors in the domain that uses this corner.

The voltage must be specified in volt (V).

General CPF Commands

-pmos_bias_voltage float

Specifies the body bias voltage of the p-type transistors in the domain that uses this corner.

The voltage must be specified in volt (V).

-power_library_set library_set_list

Specifies one or more library sets for power analysis and optimization.

The library sets must have been previously defined with the define_library_set command.

Note: If this option is not specified, the timing libraries specified with the <code>-library_set</code> option will be used for power analysis and optimization.

-process float

Specifies the process value of the corner. This value depends on the used technology process and is provided by the library vendor.

If this option is not specified, the value defaults to the value specified in the first library of the specified library set.

-temperature float

Specifies the temperature of the operating condition in degrees

Celsius.

If this option is not specified, the value defaults to the value specified in the first library of the specified library set.

-voltage float

Specifies the voltage of the operating condition in volt.

Example

The following example uses two library sets to create an operating corner.

```
define_library_set -name set1 -libraries {a1.lib b1.lib}
define_library_set -name set2 -libraries {a2.lib b2.lib}
create_operating_corner -name ... -voltage ... -library_set {set1 set2}
```

Related Information

Operating Corner on page 16

define library set on page 190

General CPF Commands

create_pad_rule

```
create_pad_rule -name string
    {-of_bond_ports port_list | -instances instance_list}
    -mapping {mapping_list}
```

Defines how to map pin groups or power domains of pad instances to top-level power domains.

Options and Arguments

-instances instance_list

Specifies a list of instances of pad cells.

A selected instance can be defined as a pad cell or as a CPF macro model.

-mapping mapping_list

Specifies the mapping of each pin group of the pad cell definition or a power domain in macro model definition to a top-level domain.

Use the following format to specify a mapping:

```
{group_id_or_macro_model_domain power_domain}
```

where

group_id_or_macro_model_domain references

- A pin group defined for the pad cell with the define_pad_cell command
- A power domain when the pad cell is defined as CPF macro model

If a cell is defined both as a pad cell and macro model, the macro model takes precedence.

power_domain is the name of a top-level power domain.

-name string

Specifies the name of the pad rule.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

General CPF Commands

```
-of_bond_ports port_list
```

Selects pad cell instances that are connected to the specified list of top-level bonding ports.

A selected instance can be defined as a pad cell or as a CPF macro model.

Example

The following command defines cell VDDC_STGIN as a pad cell. It defines three pins in the CVDD pin group. The pins in this group are in the definition of pad rule pad1 mapped to the PD_CORE top domain. The remaining pins of the pad cell belong to the DEFAULT group.

```
define_pad_cells -cells VDDC_STGIN \
-pad_pins pad -pin_groups { CVDD: { VDDCORE VDDC2CORE pad} } ...
create_pad_rule -name pad1 -of_bond_ports VDDC \
-mapping { CVDD PD_CORE} { DEFAULT PD_PAD} }
```

Related Information

define pad cell on page 296

Modeling a Pad Cell in the Common Power Format User Guide

General CPF Commands

create_power_domain

Creates a power domain and specifies the instances and boundary ports and pins that belong to this power domain.

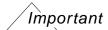
A *pure virtual power domain* is a power domain that is not specified as the default power domain, and for which no instances or boundary ports are defined.

By default, an instance inherits the power domain setting from its parent hierarchical instance or the design, unless that instance was associated with a specific power domain. In addition, all top-level boundary ports are considered to belong to the default power domain, unless they have been associated with a specific domain.

In CPF, power domains are associated with the design objects based on the order of the logical hierarchy. The order in which you create the power domains is irrelevant.

You must define at least one power domain for a design, and one (and only one) power domain must be specified as the default power domain. However, for macro models, power domains must only be specified if the macro models contain **any** logic. If the macro model consist of only power and ground nets, floating ports, and set_wire_feedthrough nets, a domain is not required.

The top design, identified by the first set_design command, belongs to the default power domain.



Power domains are scope-specific. If you change the scope to a hierarchical instance (using the set_instance command), a power domain definition can only apply to that hierarchical instance or to the instances (children) of that hierarchical instance. This rule also applies to the default power domain defined in this scope.

General CPF Commands

Options and Arguments

-active_state_conditions active_state_condition_list

Specifies the Boolean condition for each nominal condition or state at which the power domain is considered on or in standby state.

When a condition changes to true, the power domain starts the transition to the state specified by the nominal condition.

Use the following format to specify an active state condition:

nominal_condition_name@expression

The nominal_condition_name must have been specified with a create_nominal_condition command.

The expression is a regular CPF expression. The expression must be enclosed in braces.

List all nominal conditions that appear with the specified domain in a domain condition for any of the defined power modes.

Note: None of the conditions can overlap and the domain must be either in one of the active states or be shut off.

Note: This option is only needed if the power domain can operate on different supply voltages and its operation is controlled by a set of signals.

-base_domains domain_list

Specifies a list of base domains that supply external power and/or ground to the primary domain through some switch network.

When all base power domains are switched off, the power domain will be switched off irrespective of the shutoff conditions.

If one of the base domains is on or in standby state and the shutoff condition is false, the power domain is considered on or in standby state.

General CPF Commands

-boundary_ports pin_list

Specifies the list of *data* inputs and outputs that are considered part of this domain.

For inputs and outputs of the top-level design, specify ports.

When you assign a port of a design to a power domain, it is implied that the logic outside the design that is connected to this port is powered by the power supply of this domain.

For inputs, outputs, and inouts of macro cell instances, specify a list of the instance pins that are part of the domain.

When you assign a boundary port of a macro cell to a power domain, it is implied that the logic inside the macro cell connected to this port is powered by the power supply of this domain.

Note: Inout ports specified as boundary ports are only used for verification. No isolation cell or level shifter will be inserted on an inout port.

Note: Hierarchical instance pins will be ignored if specified.

Note: In case of a macro model, the following applies:

- A boundary input port driving logic in multiple power domains can be associated with all those power domains.
- All boundary pins will be specified in the macro model domain definition. As a result, you do not need to specify the boundary pins in the upper-level power domain. It is an error if the upper-level domain definition and the macro model domain definition have conflicting power domain specifications.
- Power and ground ports of a macro model will be ignored when specified. They must be properly assigned to the power domain using the -primary_power_net and -primary_ground_net options of the update_power_domain command.

-default

Identifies the specified domain as the default power domain.

All instances of the design that were *not* associated with a specific power domain belong to the default power domain.

August 2013 167 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

-default_isolation_condition expression

Specifies the default isolation condition for isolation rules without isolation condition that apply to net segments with leaf driver in this domain.

The expression is a Boolean function of pins. When the expression changes to true, the isolation logic is enabled.

-default_restore_edge expr (-default_restore_level expr)

Specifies the default condition when the states of the sequential elements need to be restored for all state retention rules created for sequential instances in this power domain.

If no state retention rules were created for this power domain or a list of sequential elements in this domain, this option is ignored.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of pins and ports.

- If the condition is edge-sensitive, the states are restored when the expression *changes* from false to true.
- If the condition is level-sensitive, the states are restored as long as the expression is true.

-default_save_edge expr (-default_save_level expr)

Specifies the default condition when the states of the sequential elements need to be saved for all state retention rules created for sequential instances in this power domain.

If no state retention rules were created for this power domain, this option is ignored.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of pins and ports.

- If the condition is edge-sensitive, the states are saved when the expression *changes* from false to true.
- If the condition is level-sensitive, the states are saved as long as the expression is true.

General CPF Commands

-exclude_instances instance_list

Specifies to exclude those *instances already selected* through the -instances option.

If the specified instance is not selected through the -instances option, it will be ignored.

-exclude_ports pin_list

Specifies to exclude those *pins already selected* through the -boundary_ports option.

If the specified pin is not selected through the -boundary_ports option, it will be ignored.

-external_controlled_shutoff

Specifies that the power domain being defined is an external switchable power domain.

-instances instance_list

Specifies the names of all instances that belong to the specified power domain.

If this option is specified together with the -boundary_ports option, it indicates that for any connection between a specified port and any instance inside the power domain, no special interface logic for power management is required.

Instances referred to in a create_power_domain between a set_design and end_design pair can be hierarchical instances or instances of any library cells, including standard cells and macro cells.

Instances referred to in a create_power_domain between a set_macro_model and end_macro_model pair can be registers in the behavioral model of the macro cell.

General CPF Commands

-name power_domain

Specifies the name of a power domain.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

-power_down_states {low|high|random|inverted}

Specifies the value with which to overwrite the default corrupt semantics at the outputs of instances in a power domain after the domain is switched off.

- high—the output values are set to 1
- low—the output values are set to 0
- random—the output values are randomly set to 0 or 1
- inverted—the output values are set to the inversion of the values before the power domain is switched off

Default: low.

When this option is ommitted, simulation tools should use the default power down semantics for simulation.

-power_source

Indicates that the power domain is a power source domain, that is, it models a supply from an on-chip regulator, such as a Low Dropout (LDO) regulator.

Important

This option can only be specified for a power domain within a macro model.

See also Modeling a Voltage Regulator.

General CPF Commands

```
-power_up_states {random | high | low | inverted}}
```

Specifies the state to which the non-state-retention cells in this power domain must be initialized after powering up the power domain.

- high: all non state-retention registers are initialized to 1 after power-up
- 1ow: all non state-retention registers are initialized to 0 after power-up
- random: all non state-retention registers are randomly initialized to 0 or 1 after power-up
- inverted—all non state-retention registers are initialized to the inversion of the values before the power domain is switched off

Default: random.

If the option is ommitted, simulation tools should not initialize the states after powering up.

```
-shutoff_condition expression
```

Specifies the condition when a power domain is shut off. The condition is a Boolean function of pins and ports.

Examples

For the following example, assume a design with the following hierarchy:

```
Top
INST1
INST2
```

The following two sets of CPF commands are equivalent:

```
    a. create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances INST1 create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances INST1.INST2
    b. create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances INST1.INST2 create power domain -name PD1 -instances INST1
```

This illustrates that the order in which you specify the target domains is irrelevant. The result is that instance INST1 belongs to power domain PD1 and instance INST2 belongs to power domain PD2.

General CPF Commands

■ The following command associates a list of instances with power domain PD2.

```
create_power_domain -name PD2 -instances {A*C I_ARM1 PAD1}
```

■ The following command defines the active state conditions for power domain foo.

```
create_power_domain -name foo -instances {...} -shutoff_condition !pso
-active_state_conditions { 1.0v@vdd1_en 1.2v@{!vdd1_en}}
```

■ The following example illustrates that boundary input ports of a macro model can be associated with multiple domains. Input port M of macro cellA drives logic in domains PD2 and PD3. Therefor, port M is listed as boundary port of both domains.

```
set_macro_model CellA

create_power_domain -name PD1 -default -boundary_ports { psw[0]}
create_power_domain -name PD2 -boundary_ports {M X2 Y2}
create_power_domain -name PD3 -boundary_ports {M X3} ...
create_power_domain -name PD4 -boundary_ports {N YN} ....
update_power_domain -name PD1 ...
update_power_domain -name PD2 ....
end_macro_model
```

Assume the top level has the following instances: B, A1, A2, A1/B, A2/B. In the following command, -instances initially selects top-level instances A1 and A2 as members of domain PD1 but because of the -exclude option, A2 will not be included as a member for PD1. A1/B is ignored because A1/B was not selected through the -instances option.

```
create_power_domain -name PD1 -instances A* -exclude {A2 A1/B} ...
```

■ The following example declares power domain PDVOUT as a power source domain.

Note: The primary supply voltage of the base domain can be different from the primary supply voltage of the power source domain.

General CPF Commands

Related information

Power Domain on page 17

For more information on modeling different power domain categories, refer to <u>Power Domain Categories</u> on page 38.

Referencing CPF Objects on page 123

create global connection on page 138

create isolation rule on page 143

create nominal condition on page 157

create power switch rule on page 181

create state retention rule on page 183

update power domain on page 261

General CPF Commands

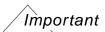
create_power_mode

Defines a power mode.

If your design has more than one power domain, and you want to use the same CPF file for simulation, implementation, and verification purposes, you must define at least one power mode.

If you define any power mode, you must define one (and only one) power mode as the default mode within a scope.

A power mode that has any combination of power supplies that is not covered by a legal power mode is illegal.



You must ensure that any voltage that is contained in the voltage range of several nominal conditions associated with the same power domain, has the same state value in all these nominal conditions.

Note: Illegal power modes should be treated as an error by verification tools, but may be used by implementation tools to permit optimization.

Options and Arguments

-condition expression

Specifies the condition when the design is in the specified power mode.

The expression is a Boolean function of pins and ports.

Note: This option applies only to verification and simulation tools.

-default

Labels the specified mode as the default mode. The default mode is the mode that corresponds to the initial state of the design.

Note: For a given power mode control group you can only have one power mode as default.

August 2013 174 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

-domain_conditions domain_condition_list

Specifies the nominal condition of each power domain to be considered in the specified power mode.

Use the following format to specify a domain condition:

domain_name@nominal_condition_name

A domain is considered in an off state in the specified mode if

- It is associated with a nominal condition whose state is off
- It is not specified in the list of domain conditions

In this case, the power supply voltage of the switched-off domain is considered to be 0.0V.

Note: You can associate each power domain with only one nominal condition for a given power mode.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

The condition must have been previously defined with the create_nominal_condition command.

-group modes group mode list

Specifies the mode of each power mode control group to be considered with the defined mode.

Use the following format to specify the mode for a group:

group_name@power_mode_name

The specified <code>group_name</code> refers to the name of a power mode control group, previously defined with the <code>set_power_mode_control_group</code> command or to the name of the scope in case the power control group was automatically defined. The specified <code>power_mode_name</code> must have been defined in a <code>create_power_mode</code> command contained in the definition of the specified power mode control group.

General CPF Commands

If a power mode control group in a lower scope is not referred to by another power mode or analysis view in an upper scope, the power mode or analysis view at the block level will be ignored at the top level. However, if a power mode control group in a lower scope is referred by some other power mode or analysis view in an upper scope, but not by all, the power mode control group is supposed to be in the default mode in those modes in the upper scope where it is not referenced.

-name string

Specifies the name of the mode.

This power mode *cannot* be defined with the assert_illegal_domain_configurations command.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

Examples

■ The following example applies to a design with three power domains (PD1, PD2, and PD3). The design can operate in two modes (M1, and M2).

The following table shows the voltages for each power domain in each of the modes.

Power Mode	Power Domain			
	PD1	PD2	PD3	
M1	1.2V	1.2V	1.0V	
M2	1.2V	1.0V	0.0V	

```
create_nominal_condition -name high -voltage 1.2
create_nominal_condition -name low -voltage 1.0
create_power_mode -name M1 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD2@high PD3@low}
create_power_mode -name M2 -domain_conditions {PD1@high PD2@low}
```

Note: Since power domain PD3 is switched off in mode M2, you can omit it from the domain conditions when you define mode M2.

General CPF Commands

■ The following example shows a design with four power domains that can all be switched independently. To specify all combinations of the power domain states, you would need 16 (2⁴) power modes. However, you only need five (4+1) power modes to model the behavior of the design as shown in the table below:

Power Mode	Power Domains				
	PD1	PD2	PD3	PD4	
M1	on	on	on	on	
M2	off	on	on	on	
M3	on	off	on	on	
M4	on	on	off	on	
M5	on	on	on	off	

For example, consider the following combination:

PD1	PD2	PD3	PD4
off	off	on	on

Any on to off or off to on crossing is covered by either modes M2 or M3. The crossing between domains PD1 and PD2 can be ignored because both domains are switched off in this case.

■ In the following example, the nominal conditions that power domain PD1 is associated with have an overlapping voltage ranges [0.7:0.8). This will cause an error because different state values are defined for these voltages.

```
create_nominal_condition -name nc1 -state on -voltage {0.7 1.0}
create_nominal_condition -name nc2 -state standby -voltage {0.5 0.8}
create_power_mode -name M1 -domain_conditions {PD1@nc1 ....}
create_power_mode -name M2 -domain_conditions {PD1@nc2 ....}
```

General CPF Commands

Related Information

Power Mode on page 18

Illegal Domain Configurations on page 53

Power Mode Control Groups on page 79

create nominal condition on page 157

create power domain on page 165

set power mode control group on page 233

update power mode on page 267

General CPF Commands

create_power_nets

Specifies or creates a list of power nets.

Note: Even if this net exists in the RTL or the netlist, it still must be declared through this command if the net is referenced in other CPF commands.

The power nets are created within the current scope.

Options and Arguments

```
-average_ir_drop_limit float
```

Specifies the maximum allowed average IR drop on the specified power nets due to resistive effects in volt (V) for any mode.

Default: 0

```
-external_shutoff_condition expression
```

When the specified power nets are powered by an external power source, you can use an expression to specify under which condition the power source can be switched off.

In this case, the net must be connected to an I/O port or pad.

Note: If neither this option nor the <code>-internal</code> option is specified, the power source is assumed to be the primary source of an unswitched power domain.

-internal

Specifies that the nets must be driven by an on-chip power switch. You must specify this option if this power net is the primary power net of an internal switchable power domain using power (header) switches.

-nets net_list

Declares a list of power nets.

Note: You can specify a hierarchical net name to infer a power net in another scope.

August 2013 179 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

-peak_ir_drop_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed peak IR drop on the specified power nets due to resistive effects in volt (V) for any mode.

Default: 0

-user_attributes string_list

Attaches a list of user-defined attributes to the net. Specify a list of strings.

-voltage {float | voltage_range}

Identifies the voltage applied to the specified nets.

The voltage range must be specified as follows:

lower_bound:upper_bound

Specify the lower bound and upper bound, respectively.

Example

■ The following command declares power nets vdd3 and vdd4 with voltage of 0.8.

create_power_nets -voltage 0.8 -nets {vdd3 vdd4}

General CPF Commands

create_power_switch_rule

```
create_power_switch_rule
    -name string
    -domain power_domain
{-external_power_net net | -external_ground_net net}
```

Specifies how a single on-chip power switch must connect the external power or ground nets to the primary power or ground nets of the specified power domain.

You can specify one or more commands for a power domain depending on whether you want to control the power domain by a single switch or multiple switches.

By default, the proper power switch cell will be selected from the cells specified through the define_power_switch_cell command. To use a specific cell, use the update_power_switch_rule command.

By default, the inversion of the expression specified for the shutoff condition of the power domain is used as the driver for the enable pin of the power switch cell. For complicated cells with multiple enable pins, or if you want to use a different signal to drive the enable pins, use the update_power_switch_rule command.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain power_domain
```

Specifies the name of a power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

```
-external_ground_net net
```

Specifies the external ground net to which the source pin of the ground switch must be connected. The drain pin must be connected to the primary ground net associated with the specified power domain.

You can only specify this option when you use a footer cell.

When you create a power switch rule for a macro cell, this option specifies the boundary port for the external supply of this ground switch in the macro cell. Otherwise, you must have declared this net using the create_ground_nets command.

General CPF Commands

Note: A net specified as an external ground net in one domain can be specified as an primary ground net of another domain using the <code>-primary_ground_net</code> option of the <code>update_power_domain</code> command.

```
-external_power_net net
```

Specifies the external power net to which the source pin of the power switch must be connected. The drain pin must be connected to the primary power net associated with the specified power domain.

You can only specify this option when you use a header cell.

When you create a power switch rule for a macro cell, this option specifies the boundary port for the external supply of this power switch in the macro cell. Otherwise, you must have declared this net using the <code>create_power_nets</code> command.

Note: A net specified as an external power net in one domain can be specified as an primary power net of another domain using the -primary_power_net option of the update_power_domain command.

-name string

Specifies the name of the power switch rule.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

Example

■ In the following example, power domain x is made switchable through a single switch.

```
create_power_domain -name X -shutoff_condition !ena -instances ...
update_power_domain -name X -primary_power_net VDD_SW
create_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -domain X -external_power_net VDD
```

Related Information

```
Power Switch Cell on page 20

create power domain on page 165

define power switch cell on page 301

update power domain on page 261

update power switch rule on page 271
```

General CPF Commands

create_state_retention_rule

Defines the rule for replacing selected registers or all registers in the specified power domain with state retention registers.

Note: To implement this rule, only cells defined with the <u>define_state_retention_cell</u> command can be used.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain power_domain
```

Specifies to apply the rule to all registers or non-state-retention sequential instances in this domain.

The rule is ignored if the specified power domain is always on or if the domain has no sequential elements.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

```
-exclude instance_list
```

Specifies to exclude the specified list of instances from the list of selected instances that must be replaced with state retention elements.

An instance can be a

- Leaf or hiearchical instance name in a gate-level netlist
- Register variable or hiearchical instance in RTL

If you specify the name of a hierarchical instance, all registers or non-state-retention sequential elements in this instance and its children will be excluded.

General CPF Commands

-instances instance_list

Specifies the instances that you want to replace with a state retention register.

An instance can be a

- Leaf or hiearchical instance name in a gate-level netlist
- Register variable or hiearchical instance in RTL

If you specify the name of a hierarchical instance, all registers or non-state-retention sequential elements in this instance and its children will be replaced.

Note: The specified instances can belong to several power domains. If they belong to different power domains, the same conditions will be applied to all of them.

-name string

Specifies the name of the state retention rule.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards nor the hierarchy delimiter character.

-required

Indicates that the registers selected by this rule must be implemented using retention flops or latches.

If you omit this option, the selected registers may or may not be implemented as retention logic, depending on the top-level rule specification.

When any of the control conditions <code>-save_level</code>, <code>-restore_level</code>, <code>-save_edge</code>, or <code>-restore_edge</code> is specified, the rule must be implemented whether or not the <code>-required</code> option is specified.

It is an error if a register is selected by an incomplete retention rule (see <u>State Retention Rules</u> on page 105) with the -required option specified, and either

- No other complete retention rule would select this register
- No default condition is specified for the domain that owns the register: for example, -default_save_edge in the create_power_domain command

August 2013 184 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

-restore_edge expr

Specifies that the states are restored when the expression changes from false to true.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of the pin or port that directly controls the restore operation.

If you specify this option with the create_state_retention_rule and the -default_restore_edge option with the create_power_domain command, the option specified with this command takes precedence.

If this option is omitted but the -save_edge option is specified, the registers restore the saved values when the power is turned on.

If you omitted both the <code>-restore_edge</code> option and the <code>-save_edge</code> option, but you specified the <code>-default_restore_edge</code> option with the <code>create_power_domain</code> command for the corresponding power domain(s), then that condition will be used.

If this option is specified, the rule must be implemented whether or not the -required option is specified.

-restore_level expr

Specifies that the states are restored when the restore expression is true and the power is on.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of the pin or port that directly controls the restore operation.

If you specify this option with the create_state_retention_rule and the -default_restore_level option with the create_power_domain command, the option specified with this command takes precedence.

If you omitted both the <code>-restore_level</code> option and the <code>-save_level</code> option, but you specified the <code>-default_restore_level</code> and <code>-default_save_level</code> options with the <code>create_power_domain</code> command for the corresponding power domain(s), then these conditions will be used.

If this option is specified, the rule must be implemented whether or not the -required option is specified.

General CPF Commands

-restore_precondition expr

Specifies an additional condition that must be met for the restore operation to be successful. The condition can be related to the clock, set and reset signals, but should not include signals that directly control the save and restore function of the cell.

If this option is not specified, the restore operation is performed when the restore_edge (restore_level) condition evaluates to true.

The operands of the expression (expr) can be pins, ports or nets. The pins or ports that control the save or restore operation should not be included in this expression.

This option is only intended for RTL simulation.

-retention_precondition expr

Specifies an additional condition that must be met (between the time that the power domain of the retention logic is powered down and powered up) for the retention operation to be successful. The condition can be related to the clock, set and reset signals, but should not include signals that directly control the save and restore function of the cell.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of pins, ports and nets.

If the condition is violated, the retention operation will fail and the simulation tools will corrupt the saved values.

General CPF Commands

-save_edge expr

Specifies that the states are saved when the expression changes from false to true and the power is on.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of the pin or port that directly controls the save operation.

If you specify this option with the create_state_retention_rule and the -default_save_edge option with the create_power_domain command, the option specified with this command takes precedence.

If this option is omitted but the <code>-restore_edge</code> option is specified, the states are saved when the expression changes from <code>true</code> to <code>false</code> and the power is on.

If you omitted both the <code>-restore_edge</code> option and the <code>-save_edge</code> option, but you specified the <code>-default_save_edge</code> option with the <code>create_power_domain</code> command for the corresponding power domain(s), then that condition will be used.

If this option is specified, the rule must be implemented whether or not the -required option is specified.

-save_level expr

Specifies that the states are saved when the save expression is true and the power is on.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of the pin or port that directly controls the save operation.

If you specify this option with the

create_state_retention_rule and the
-default_save_level option with the
create_power_domain command, the option specified with
this command takes precedence.

If you omitted both the <code>-restore_level</code> option and the <code>-save_level</code> option, but you specified the <code>-default_restore_level</code> and <code>-default_save_level</code> options with the <code>create_power_domain</code> command for the corresponding power domain(s), then these conditions will be used.

If this option is specified, the rule must be implemented whether or not the -required option is specified.

General CPF Commands

-save_precondition expr

Specifies an additional condition that must be met for the save operation to be successful. The condition can be related to the clock, set and reset signals, but should not include signals that directly control the save and restore function of the cell.

If this option is not specified, the save operation is performed when the save_edge (save_level) condition evaluates to true.

The operands of the expression (expr) can be pins, ports or nets. The pins or ports that control the save or restore operation should not be included in this expression.

This option is only intended for RTL simulation.

-secondary_domain domain

Specifies the name of the power domain that provides the continuous power when the retention logic is in retention mode.

During implementation, the primary power and ground nets of this domain must be connected to the non-switchable power and ground pins of the state retention cells.

-target_type {flop | latch | both}

Specifies the type of sequential elements to convert to state retention registers.

If you specify both, then sequential elements of type flop and latch can be converted to state retention registers.

Default: flop

-use_secondary_for_output

Specifies that the output of the retention logic must retain the previous value when the primary domain is shut off and the secondary domain is on. In this case, the output pin of the instance is associated with the secondary domain of the instance.

By default, the output of the retention logic is corrupted when the primary domain is shut off and the secondary domain is on. In other words, the output of the instance is associated with the primary domain of the instance.

If both the primary and the secondary domain are off, then the output will be corrupted.

General CPF Commands

Example

In the following example, module IPBlock is instantiated as instance IPInst in design Top. Instance IPInst is part of a switchable power domain X.

IPblock.cpf is the CPF file for IPBlock:

```
set_design IPBlock
create_state_retention_rule -name sr1 -instances *
end_design
```

Consider the following 2 CPF files for the design Top:

1. Case 1: Top.cpf

```
set_design Top
create_power_domain -name X -instance IPInst -shutoff_condition switch_en \
-default_restore_edge restore_en
set_instance IPInst
include IPBlock.cpf
```

In this case, all instances of IPInst will be converted to state-retention flops using the restore condition specified for domain X at the top-level design.

2. Case 2: Top.cpf

```
set_design Top
create_power_domain -name X -instance IPInst -shutoff_condition switch_en
set_instance IPInst
include IPBlock.cpf
```

The state retention rule created for IPBlock is ignored because the <code>-restore_edge</code> option is not defined with the <code>create_state_retention_rule</code> command, nor is the <code>-default_restore_edge</code> option defined with the <code>create_power_domain</code> command for domain X.

Related Information

State Retention Cell on page 20

How to Model Different Types of State Retention Control on page 105

create power domain on page 165

define state retention cell on page 306

update state retention rules on page 274

General CPF Commands

define_library_set

```
define_library_set
    -name library_set
    -libraries list
    [-user attributes string list]
```

Creates a library set.

Options and Arguments

```
-libraries list
```

Specifies a list of library files (.lib files) or library groups.

A library group is a list of library files enclosed in braces.

Use a library group if you want to interpolate voltage values from libraries characterized for different voltages.

Note: File lists cannot contain wildcards.

-name library_set

Specifies the name of a library set.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards.

```
-user_attributes string_list
```

Attaches a list of user-defined attributes to the library set. Specify a list of strings.

Example

```
define_library_set -name PD1_set -libraries {pads_1v.lib {ss_1v.lib ss_1v2.lib} }
```

Related Information

Library Group on page 16

Library Set on page 16

General CPF Commands

end_design

```
end_design
     [power_design_name]
```

Used with a set_design or update_design command, groups a number of CPF commands defining power intent that will be applied to the top module or to instances of one or more logic modules.

Options and Arguments

power_design_name

Specifies the name of the power design used with either the set_design or update_design command.

Note: The name must match the name specified in the immediately preceding set_design or update_design command.

Example

```
Top
    Inst_A (mod_A)
        Inst_B (mod_B)
```

The names in parentheses are the corresponding module names.

```
set_design mod_B
# the following commands apply to hierarchy under mod_B
...
end_design mod_B
set_design Top
# the following commands apply to Top
...
# change scope to Inst_A
set_instance Inst_A
set_design mod_A
# the following command apply to hierarchy under mod_A
...
set_instance Inst_B -design mod_B
# the following commands still apply to hierarchy under mod_A
...
# change scope to Top
end_design mod_A
# the following commands apply to Top
...
end_design Top
```

General CPF Commands

Related Information

CPF Modeling for Hierarchical Design on page 72

set design on page 208

set instance on page 222

update design on page 250

General CPF Commands

end_macro_model

end_macro_model
 [macro_mode_name]

Used with a set_macro_model command, groups a number of CPF commands that define power intent that will be applied to instances of one or more macro cells.

Options and Arguments

macro_model_name

Specifies the name of the macro model used with the set_macro_model command.

Note: The macro model name must match the name specified in the immediately preceding set_macro_model command.

Related Information

Modeling a Macro Cell on page 63

set macro model on page 228

General CPF Commands

end_power_mode_control_group

end_power_mode_control_group

Used with a set_power_mode_control_group command, groups a set of CPF commands that define the power modes and power mode transitions that apply to the group defined by the preceding set_power_mode_control_group command.

Related Information

Power Mode Control Groups on page 79

set power mode control group on page 233

General CPF Commands

find_design_objects

```
find_design_objects pattern
   [-pattern_type {name | cell | module}]
   [-scope hierchical_instance_list]
   [-object {inst | port | pin | net}] [-direction {in | out | inout}]
   [-leaf_only | -non_leaf_only ]
   [-hierarchical] [-exact | -regexp] [-ignore_case]
```

Searches for and returns design objects that match the specified search criteria in the specified scope. This provides a general way to select design objects for use in CPF commands. All objects are returned with respect to the current scope.

Options and Arguments

-direction {in out inout}			
	Returns only pins or ports with the specified direction.		
	Applies only if the -object option is specified with pin or port. This option is ignored when used with other object types, and tools can choose whether or not to report a warning.		
	When you omit this option and you specify the -object option with either pin or port, all matching pins or ports will be returned, irrespective of the direction.		
-exact	Returns only objects whose names exactly match the pattern value.		
	No wildcard expansion is performed.		
-hierarchical	Specifies to perform a recursive search in the specified scopes and all children of those scopes.		
	By default, the search only applies to the specified scopes, not including its children.		
-ignore_case	Specifies to perform a case insensitive search for both the pattern and the string specified by the -scope option.		
	By default, the search pattern is case sensitive.		
-leaf_only -non_leaf_only			
	Specifies that only instances without children (-leaf_only), or with children (-non_leaf_only) should be returned.		

August 2013 195 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

Applies only if the -object option is specified with inst or if the -object option is omitted. Either of these options is ignored when used with an object type other than inst, and tools can choose whether or not to report a warning.

By default, all matched inst objects are returned.

-object {inst | port | pin | net}

Specifies the type of design objects to be returned.

- inst—Returns instances.
- port—Returns ports of the modules in the current scope.

When you specify this type, the -scope and -hierarchical options are ignored. Some tools might report a warning in this case.

- pin—Returns pins.
- net—Returns nets.

Default: inst

pattern

Specifies the search string. By default, it is a Tcl global expression.

```
-pattern_type {name | cell | module}
```

Specifies the type of name to be matched by the pattern string.

■ name—Returns objects whose names match the pattern.

This pattern type is allowed for any object type.

■ cell—Returns objects that are instances of library cells whose names match the pattern.

This pattern type is only allowed if -object is specified with the inst value or if the -object option is omitted.

module—Returns objects that are instances of modules whose names match the pattern.

This pattern type is only allowed if -object is specified with the inst value or if the -object option is omitted.

Default: name

-regexp

Indicates that the specified pattern is a regular expression.

August 2013 196 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

```
-scope hierarchical_instance_list
```

Specifies the scope or scopes from which the search must start. You can only reference the current scope and its children.

You can specify a list of hierarchical instances, but you cannot use wildcard characters or regular expressions.

When omitted, the search begins in the current scope.

It is an error if the specified hierarchical instances cannot be found within the current scope.

Examples

Assume the current scope is top with the following hierarchy:

```
top
   а
        a (inst of cell AND)
find_design_objects a
    Returns a
find_design_objects a -hierarchical
    Returns a and a.a
find_design_objects a -hierarchical -leaf_only
    Returns a.a
find_design_objects a -hierarchical -non_leaf_only
    Returns a
find_design_objects a -object inst -hierarchical R
    Returns a and a.a.
find_design_objects AND -hierarchical -object inst -pattern_type cell
    Returns a.a.
find_design_objects AND -hierarchical -object inst -pattern_type module
    Returns {}
```

General CPF Commands

Related Information

Instance on page 13

Module on page 13

Net on page 13

Pin on page 14

Port on page 14

<u>scope</u>

General CPF Commands

get_parameter

```
get_parameter parameter_name
```

Returns the value of a predefined parameter in the current design.

An error message will be given if the parameter is not defined for the current design.

Options and Arguments

parameter_name

Specifies a parameter name.

The parameter must have been defined with the -parameters option of the set_design command for the current design.

Example

IP block fooMod has two parameter values defined, parameter x with default value 0 and parameter y with default value on. When the module is instantiated as fooInst, the corresponding CPF model is also loaded but the parameter value of x is changed to 1 and the parameter value of y is changed to off.

```
set_design fooMod -ports ... -parameters { {x 0} {y on} }
....

if { [get_parameter y] == "off" } {
        if { [get_parameter x] == 0} {
            create_isolation_rule ... -output_type 0
        } else {
            create_isolation_rule ... -output_type 1
        }
} end_design

set_design top
...
set_instance fooInst -design fooMod -domain_mapping ... \
-port_mapping ... -parameter_mapping { { x 1} { y off}}
...
end_design
```

Related Information

set design on page 208

set instance on page 222

General CPF Commands

identify_always_on_driver

```
identify_always_on_driver
    -pins pin_list [-no_propagation]
```

Specifies a list of pins in the design that must be driven by always-on buffer or inverter instances.

By default, all the inverter or buffer drivers of the transitive fanin cone of the specified pins are considered as always-on driver as well.

Options and Arguments

-no_propagation

Considers only the leaf-level driver of the specified pin must be the output pin of an always-on buffer or inverter instance.

-pins pin_list

Specifies the names of top-level ports or instance pins.

In case of a pin, specify the full hierarchical path of the pin.

Note: A bidirectional pin can also be considered as a driving pin.

General CPF Commands

identify_power_logic

```
identify_power_logic
    -type isolation
{-instances instance_list | -module name}
```

Identifies any generic logic used for isolation that is instantiated in RTL or the gate-level netlist.

You can identify the isolation logic by listing all instances, or if all instances are instantiations of the same module, you can specify the module name.

Note: Any instances of special low power cells (such as level shifter cells, isolation cells, and so on) instantiated in RTL or the gate-level netlist that are defined through any of the library cell-related CPF commands are automatically identified.

Options and Arguments

```
-instances instance_list

Specifies the names of all instances of the power logic selected through the -type option.

-module name

Specifies the name of the RTL module whose instances represent the isolation logic.

-type

Specifies the type of power logic to be identified.

Currently, the only valid option is isolation.
```

Example

Assume the following Verilog module is used in the design for the purpose of isolation:

```
module iso (in, out, en);
input [7:0] in;
output [7:0] out;
   assign out = en ? 1 : in;
endmodule
```

To identify the isolation logic in the design, use the following command in the CPF file:

```
identify_power_logic -type isolation -module iso
```

General CPF Commands

identify_secondary_domain

```
identify_secondary_domain
    -secondary_domain domain
    {-instances instance_list | -cells cell_list }
    [ -domain power_domain [-from power_domain | -to power_domain]]
```

Identifies the secondary power domain for the selected instances with multiple power and ground pins. The primary power and ground nets of this secondary power domain are connected to the non-switchable power and ground pins of the identified instances.

By default, the secondary power domain for any instance that has both switchable and non-switchable power and ground pins is the secondary power domain defined for the power domain that the instance belongs to.

If several occurrences of this command apply to the same design object, the -instances option has a higher priority than the -cells option, which in turn has a higher priority than the -domain option.

Note: The targeted instances are instances that already existed in the netlist, that is, before the tools insert new low power logic based on the CPF rules.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell_list
```

Identifies the secondary power domain for the instances of the specified library cells.

The cells must be defined with both switchable power and ground pins and non-switchable power and ground pins. Examples of these types of cells are always on cells, power switch cells, retention cells, and so on.

```
-domain power_domain
```

Limits the selected instances to the instances that are part of the specified power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

General CPF Commands

-from power_domain

Limits the selected instances to the instances that are

- 1. Part of the domain specified with the -domain option
- 2. Driven by instances in the domain specified by this option.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-instances instance_list

Specifies the list of the selected instances. If the selected instance is a hierarchical instance, all leaf instances and registers in its hierarchy but not of its children are selected.

-secondary_domain domain

Specifies the name of the secondary power domain. The power domain must have been previously defined.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards.

-to power_domain

Limits the selected instances to the instances that are

- 1. Part of the domain specified with the -domain option
- 2. Driving instances in the domain specified by this option.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

Related Information

Secondary Power Domain on page 18

General CPF Commands

include

include file

Includes a CPF file or a Tcl file within a CPF file.

The path name to the file can contain a period (.) to refer to current directory of the CPF file being read and ".." to refer to the parent directory of the current directory of the CPF file being read.

Note: This command differs from the source command in Tcl syntax where a period (.) always refers to the working directory of the tool reading the top level CPF file and ".." refers to the parent of the working directory of the tool reading the top level CPF file.

Options and Arguments

file

Specifies the path name of the file to be included.

Examples

Consider the following file structure:

home

■ To include the contents of the tech.cpf and IP.cpf files in the top level CPF file (top.cpf), use the following two commands:

```
include ./tech/tech.cpf
include ./IP block/IP.cpf
```

The path names of these two CPF files are defined with respect to the location (current directory) of the top.cpf file.

■ To include the contents of the sim.cpf and impl.cpf files in the IP.cpf file, use the following two commands:

```
include ../../models/sim/sim.cpf
include ../../models/impl/impl.cpf
```

The path names of these two CPF files are defined with respect to the location of the IP.cpf file.

General CPF Commands

set_analog_ports

```
set_analog_ports port_list
    [-user_attributes string_list]
```

Identifies a list of top-level analog ports in a power design or a list of analog ports in a macro model.

The specified analog ports must be connected to other ports or pins that were declared as analog ports by the same command or as analog pins in a pad cell.

Analog ports can be associated with a power domain of a macro.

Options and Arguments

```
port_list
```

Specifies a list of analog signal ports.

Note: Do not include ports that are driving or are driven by analog circuitry if they can be connected to a digital port.

Note: Do not declare power and ground pins of a macro model as analog ports, because they are treated as analog ports by default.

```
-user_attributes string_list
```

Associates a string or list of strings with an analog port.

These strings can be used to check if the ports are connected to ports with the same strings.

Related Information

```
define pad cell on page 296
```

set macro model on page 228

end macro model on page 193

General CPF Commands

set_array_naming_style

set_array_naming_style
 [string]

Specifies the format used to name the design objects in the netlist starting from multi-bit arrays in the RTL description. For sequential elements, the bit information is appended to the instance name which is determined by the set_register_naming_style command.

The command returns the new setting or the current setting in case the command was specified without an argument.

Options and Arguments

string Specifies the format of the bit information. The string must have

the following format:

[character]%d[character]

You can use angle brackets, square brackets, or underscores.

Default: \[%d\]

Example

set_array_naming_style <%d>

Related Information

Specifying the Representation of the Bits on page 29

Information Inheritance on page 118

General CPF Commands

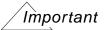
set_cpf_version

set_cpf_version
[value]

Specifies the version of the format.

The command returns the new setting or the current setting in case the command was specified without an argument.

If specified, this command must be the first CPF command in a CPF file.



You cannot have multiple occurrences of this command with different values set in the same scope.

Multiple occurrences are allowed in different scopes, but the CPF version of a lower scope cannot be newer than the CPF version of the parent scope.

if your design has different versions of CPF files, the semantics of the newest version takes precedence.

Options and Arguments

value Specifies the version. Use a string.

Currently allowed values are 1.0, 1.0e, 1.1, and 2.0.

Default: 1.1

Example

set_cpf_version 1.1

General CPF Commands

set_design

```
set_design
    power_design [-modules module_list]
    [-ports port_list] [-input_ports port_list]
    [-output_ports port_list] [-inout_ports port_list]
    [-honor_boundary_port_domain]
    [-parameters parameter_value_list]
    [-testbench] ...
```

Begins the definition of a power design, identified by a name that is unique among power designs within the same scope.

The power intent represented by the power design is defined by the CPF commands between this command and a matching end_design command.

A power design can be applied to a top module or to instances of one or more logic modules.

Options and Arguments

```
-honor_boundary_port_domain
```

Specifies to treat each boundary port domain assignment as a design constraint at the top level after the block is instantiated at the top. At the top level, each corresponding hierarchical pin becomes a virtual leaf level driver or leaf level load and its power domain corresponds to the power domain definition for the boundary port. In this case, the netlist traversal stops at this pin.

If this option is omitted, the tools should traverse through the hierarchical pin to find the real leaf level driver or leaf level load of the net connected to the hierarchical pin.

Note: This option only applies to the primary inputs and primary outputs of the current design.

```
-inout_ports port_list
```

Specifies a list of *virtual* inout ports in a module to which this power design applies.

```
-input_ports port_list
```

Specifies a list of *virtual* input ports in a module to which this power design applies.

General CPF Commands

-modules module_list

Specifies the names of the modules to which the power design applies. The power design can only be applied to instances of a logic module whose name exactly matches one of the specified names.

When omitted, the power design can be applied to instances of any logic module.

The module names cannot contain wildcards.

-output_ports port_list

Specifies a list of *virtual* output ports in a module to which this power design applies.

-parameters parameter_value_list

Specifies a list of parameters with their default values.

Use the following format for each parameter:

{parameter_name default_value}

The default value can be a number of a string.

-ports port_list

Specifies a list of *virtual* ports in the specified module.

Virtual ports do not exist in the definition of this module but will be needed for the control signals of the low power logic such as isolation logic, state-retention logic, and so on.

Note: For backward compatibility, -ports is the same as -input_ports. -ports will be obsolete in a future release.

power_design

Specifies a name for the power intent described by this command.

The name must be unique among power designs created in the same scope.

-testbench

Specifies that the power design applies to a testbench module.

Use this option to create a testbench-level CPF to drive power domains for designs under test, without the need to create power domains or modes in the testbench level CPF.

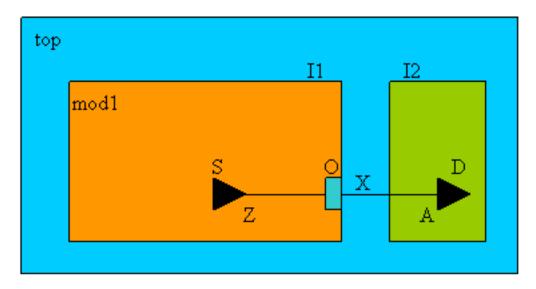
Note: You can only specify a top-level design with this option. That is, the model cannot be a hierarchical CPF model, loaded after a set_instance command.

General CPF Commands

Note: When specified, the ports of the design under test (DUT) module must be treated as the leaf level drivers or loads when considering the isolation or level shifter rules in the CPF for the DUT module.

Examples

■ In the following example, module mod1 is an IP block and has a default switchable domain. The output port 0 is declared as part of a virtual domain that is always on.



```
set_design mod1 -honor_boundary_port_domain
create_power_domain -name PDVirtual -boundary_ports 0
create_power_domain -name PDCore -default -shutoff_condition en \
    -base_domains PDVirtual
end_design mod1
set_design top
create_power_domain -name PDAO -default
create_power_domain -name PD2 -shutoff_condition en2
set_instance I1 -design mod1 -domain_mapping {{PDVirtual PDAO}}}
end_design
```

When module mod1 is instantiated at the top, the block-level domain PDVirtual is mapped into the top level domain PDAO. Because block mod1 is specified with the -honor_boundary_port_domain option, the boundary domain assignment of port 0 to domain PDAO (due to the domain mapping) should be treated as a design constraint at the top level, even though the hierarchical pin I1/O has a leaf level driver I1/S/Z in domain I1/PDCore and a leaf level load I2/D/A in domain PDAO to meet the design requirement.

General CPF Commands

■ IP block fooMod has two parameter values defined, parameter x with default value 0 and parameter y with default value on. When the module is instantiated as fooInst, the corresponding CPF model is also loaded but the parameter value of x is changed to 1 and the parameter value of is y changed to off.

```
set_design fooMod -ports ... -parameters { {x 0} {y on} }
....
if { [get_parameter y] == "off" } {
    if { [get_parameter x] == 0} {
        create_isolation_rule ... -output_type 0
    } else {
        create_isolation_rule ... -output_type 1
    }
} end_design
set_design top
...
set_instance fooInst -design fooMod -domain_mapping ... \
-port_mapping ... -parameter_mapping { { x 1} { y off}}
...
end_design
```

■ Instance I1 is instantiated from logic module foo, but after synthesis and module uniquification, the logic module is renamed to foo_1. Using the -modules option in combination with the find_design_objects command, the following hierarchical CPF is legal:

```
set_design my_power_design -modules { [find_design_objects -type module foo* ]}
....
end_design my_power_design
set_instance I1 -design my_power_design ...
```

Related Information

Power Design on page 17

Virtual Port on page 18 in

end_design on page 191

find design objects on page 195

get parameter on page 199

set_instance on page 222

update design on page 250

General CPF Commands

set_diode_ports

```
set_diode_ports
{-positive pos_port_list -negative neg_port_list
|-positive pos_port_list | -negative neg_port_list}
```

Specifies a list of ports of a macro cell that connect to the positive and negative pins of a diode inside a macro cell.

When you specify both the -positive and -negative options, the specified macro model ports are connected through diodes. You can specify a single positive port and multiple negative ports, or multiple positive ports and one negative port. You cannot specify multiple positive and multiple negative ports when both options are used.

When you specify only the -positive option, each port specified is connected to the anode of a power clamp diode and the cathode of the diode is connected to the primary power of the associated domain of the port.

When you specify only the <code>-negative</code> option, each port specified is connected to the cathode of a ground clamp diode and the anode of the diode is connected to the primary ground of the associated domain of the port.

A port can appear in multiple set_diode_ports commands. However, it is an error if the same port appears in both the -negative and -positive options of the same command.

Note: A port can be declared as a member of a power domain and as a diode port. If a port is only declared as a diode port and not associated with a power domain, it is considered to be a floating port.

Options and Arguments

```
-negative port_list
```

Specifies the names of the ports that connect to the negative inputs or cathode of a diode.

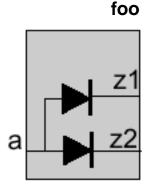
```
-positive port_list
```

Specifies the names of the ports that connect to the positive inputs or anode of a diode.

General CPF Commands

Examples

The following macro cell has two diodes.



```
set_macro_cell foo
...
set_diode_ports -positive a -negative {z1 z2}
...
end_macro_cell
```

■ The following commands connect input port A to a power and ground clamp diode:

```
set_diode_ports -negative A
set_diode_ports -positive A
```

■ The following command causes an error because input port A is specified in the -positive and -negative options of the same command.

```
set_diode_ports -positive {A B} -negative {A}
```

Related Information

set macro model on page 228

General CPF Commands

set_equivalent_control_pins

```
set_equivalent_control_pins
    -master pin
    -pins pin_expression_list
    { -domain domain| -rules rule_list }
```

Specifies a list of pins that are equivalent with a master control pin. The master control pin is part of the definition of a shutoff condition, isolation condition or state retention condition. The referred condition can contain only the master control pin in its expression.

The following requirements apply to the pins:

- A master control pin cannot appear as an equivalent control pin in another set_equivalent_control_pins command.
- An equivalent control pin can only be associated with one master control pin.

A common usage of equivalent control pins is to generate time-staged control signals (control signals with different arrival times) to control the rush current when simultaneously turning on multiple devices at once.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain power_domain
```

Specifies the name of the domain for which the master control pin is part of either

- the shutoff condition
- the active state condition
- the default isolation condition
- the default save/restore condition
- the enable condition for a power switch rule (for verification only)

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-master pin

Specifies the name of the master control pin.

You can specify a port or an instance pin.

General CPF Commands

-pins pin_expression_list

Specifies the pins that are equivalent to the master control pin and that drive staged control signals with respect to the control signal driven by the master control pin.

You can specify ports and instance pins and the negation operator to indicate the inverted polarity of the pin or port.

The list can contain wildcards, but the wildcard cannot be used with the negation (!) operator.

-rules rule_list

Specifies the rules for which you specify the equivalent control pins. You can only list isolation rules and state retention rules that are considered complete.

The list can contain wildcards.

Examples

■ In the following example, the actual shutoff condition for domain X for simulation is ! PDN1 | ! PDN2 | PDN3.

```
create_power_domain -name X -shutoff_condition !PDN1 \
  -active_state_condition { 1.0v@en1 1.1v@!en1 }
set_equivalent_control_pins -master PDN1 -pins {PDN2 !PDN3} -domain X
set_equivalent_control_pins -master en1 -pins {!en2 en3} -domain X
```

The condition for domain X to be at nominal condition 1.0v is en1 & !en2 & en3.

The condition for domain X to be at nominal condition 1.1v is ! en1 & en2 & ! en3.

In the following example, assume only an AND type isolation cell is available.

```
create_isolation_rule -name myISO -from PD1 -to PD2 -isolation_output low \ -isolation condition pcm/A
```

Without the presence of equivalent pins, the synthesis tool needs to insert an inverter on the isolation enable line because the isolation logic is enabled when the pcm/A signal is high, while the required output of the isolation gate is low.

When an equivalent pin with opposite polarity is present, the synthesis tool can use this equivalent control pin and as a result no inverter is required on the control line. In the example below, the synthesis tool can use pcm/B whose polarity is the negation of pcm/A as the control driver.

```
set_equivalent_control_pins -master pcm/A -pins {!pcm/B pcm/C} -rules myISO
```

General CPF Commands

Related Information

Chapter 6, "Precedence and Semantics of the Rules"

create isolation rule on page 143

create power domain on page 165

create state retention rule on page 183

General CPF Commands

set_floating_ports

set_floating_ports port_list

Specifies a list of ports of a macro cell that are not connected to any logic inside the macro cell.

These ports are excluded from any power domain defined for the macro cell.

Options and Arguments

port_list Specifies the names of the ports that can be floating.

The ports must be valid ports of the macro cell.

The list can contain wildcards.

Related Information

end macro model on page 193

set input voltage tolerance on page 219

set macro model on page 228

set wire feedthrough ports on page 249

General CPF Commands

set_hierarchy_separator

set_hierarchy_separator
[character]

Specifies the hierarchy delimiter character used in the CPF file.

The command returns the new setting or the current setting in case the command was specified without an argument.

Options and Arguments

character Specifies the hierarchy delimiter character.

Default:.

Related Information

Hierarchy Delimiter on page 26

Information Inheritance on page 118

General CPF Commands

set_input_voltage_tolerance

Specifies the input supply voltage tolerance constraint at the selected input pins. If the driver and receiver voltage difference is more than the tolerance voltage, a power (ground) level shifter is required.

Note: If the command is used In the hierarchical flow without -pins option, the specified voltage tolerance only applies to the selected pins of the scope in which the command is used.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain power_domain
```

Indicates that the specified voltage tolerance applies to the input pins of the specified power domain.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

Note: If this option is specified with the -pins option, the pins that are not input pins of this domain will be ignored.

```
-ground [lower:]upper
```

Specifies a lower and upper bound for the ground voltage tolerance of the selected pins.

The following relation applies:

```
voltage_{receiver} + lower \le voltage_{driver} \le voltage_{receiver} + upper
```

where

 $voltage_{receiver}$ is the ground voltage of the receiving power domain

voltage_{driver} is the ground voltage of the driving power domain

General CPF Commands

If the relationship is violated a ground up-shifter or ground down-shifter is required.

■ lower must be smaller than or equal to zero.

Default: negative infinity

upper must be larger than or equal to zero.

Default: 0

Note: The default values apply to all input pins of the current design.

-pins pin_list

Specifies the input pins or top-level output ports to which the voltage tolerance applies.

Note: If you specify neither this option, nor the -domain option, the voltage tolerance applies to all input pins in the current scope.

-power lower[:upper]

Specifies a lower and upper bound for the power voltage tolerance of the selected pins.

The following relation applies:

$$voltage_{receiver} + lower \le voltage_{driver} \le voltage_{receiver} + upper$$

where

 $voltage_{receiver}$ is the power voltage of the receiving power domain

voltage_{driver} is the power voltage of the driving power
domain

If the relationship is violated a power up-shifter or power down-shifter is required.

■ lower must be smaller than or equal to zero.

Default: 0

upper must be larger than or equal to zero.

Default: positive infinity

Note: The default values apply to all input pins of the current scope.

General CPF Commands

Examples

■ The following command specifies that the driving power voltage can be 0.1 less or 0.3 larger than the voltage at the input pins without the need for a level shifter.

```
set_input_voltage_tolerance -power -0.1:0.3
```

■ The following command specifies that the driving power voltage can be 0.1 less than the voltage at the input pins without the need for a level shifter, but does not give a requirement for a high to low shifter.

```
set_input_voltage_tolerance -power -0.1
```

■ The following command specifies that the driving power voltage can be 0.3 volt higher than the receiver voltage without a level shifter, but there is always a requirement for low to high shifting.

```
set_input_voltage_tolerance -power 0:0.3
```

■ The following command specifies that the driving ground voltage can be 0.3 less or 0.1 larger than the receiving ground voltage without requiring a ground level shifter.

```
set_input_voltage_tolerance -ground -0.3:0.1
```

■ The following command specifies that the driving power voltage can be 0.2 less or 0.4 larger than the receiving voltage without requiring a power level shifter, and that the driving ground voltage can be 0.3 less or 0.1 larger than the receiving ground voltage without requiring a ground level shifter.

```
set_input_voltage_tolerance -power -0.2:0.4 -ground -0.3:0.1
```

Related Information

define level shifter cell on page 287

end macro model on page 193

set macro model on page 228

General CPF Commands

set_instance

Changes the scope to the specified instance or links a previously defined CPF power design or macro model to the specified instance.

The command returns the current scope in case the command was specified without an argument. If the current scope is the top design, the hierarchy separator is returned.

If the command is specified with an instance name only, it will change the design scope for the purpose of searching design objects referenced in the commands after it.

If the command is specified with an instance name, and without the <code>-design</code> or <code>-model</code> options, but with some other options, it must be followed by a <code>set_design</code> command or a <code>set_macro_model</code> command. Some commands are allowed between <code>set_instance</code> and <code>set_design</code> or <code>set_macro_model</code>. These commands are shown in the Command Dependency table before the <code>set_design</code> command.

The scope is used for naming resolution and affects

- All design objects
- All the expressions in the CPF design-related constraints

All CPF objects referred to in the library cell-related CPF commands are scope *insensitive*.



Any rule created in the block-level CPF file that references a virtual port that is declared using the <code>-inout_ports</code>, <code>-input_ports</code>, <code>-output_ports</code> or <code>-ports</code> option of the <code>set_design</code> command, but whose mapping is not specified through the <code>-port_mapping</code> option, will be ignored.

General CPF Commands

Options and Arguments

-design power_design

Specifies to link a previously defined power design to the specified instance. The scope is not changed when this option is used.

A bound power design is associated with either

- an instance through the set_instance command
- the top level module of a design

To bind a power design to the top level module of a design,

- you can specify the power design name at the command level when reading or elaborating the CPF
- a tool can select the only power design that is not bound to any instance.

It is an error to bind multiple power designs to the same instance.

-domain_mapping domain_mapping_list

Specifies the mapping of the domains in the current scope to the domains for the specified design or macro model.

Use the following format to specify a domain mapping:

{domain_in_child_scope domain_in_parent_level_scope}

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

instance

Specifies an instance. The instance must be a valid instance in the current scope.

If the name is not followed by either the <code>-design</code> or <code>-model</code> option, the <code>set_instance</code> command changes the scope to the specified instance.

August 2013 223 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

-model macro_model

Specifies to use a previously loaded CPF description for the specified macro model.

This description must precede the current set_instance command and is contained between a set_macro_model macro_model command and the next end_macro_model command.

In this case, the scope does not change.

-parameter_mapping parameter_mapping_list

Specifies the mapping of the parameters specified in the set_design command to the local values.

Note: It is an error if the parameter is not specified in the set_design command.

Use the following format to specify a parameter mapping:

```
{parameter_name local_value}
```

-port_mapping port_mapping_list

Defines the connection between a pin of the specified instance and a pin or port visible in the current scope.

The instance pin must be a pin corresponding to the virtual port defined in the set_design command or a real pin from the cell or module definition.

Note: It is an error if the specified connection conflicts with any existing netlist connection.

Use the following format to specify a port mapping:

```
{block_instance_pin
current_scope_driving_pin}
{macro_port parent_level_driver}
```

Examples

- The following examples assume that inst1_foo and inst2_foo are instances of the same logic module foo under top level module top.
 - □ If both instances use the same power design:

General CPF Commands

```
set_design foo
...
end_design foo
set_design top
set_instance inst1_foo -design foo
set_instance inst2_foo -design foo
end_design top
```

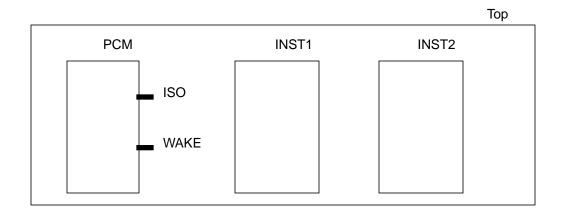
If each instances uses its own power design:

```
set_design foo1
...
end_design foo1
set_design foo2
...
end_design foo2
set_design top
set_instance inst1_foo -design foo1
set_instance inst2_foo -design foo2
end_design top
```

In the following example, set_instance inst1_foo changes the scope to inst1_foo. As a result, the power design foo is only defined for scope inst1_foo. As a result, it is an error to reference foo in the second set_instance command since the scope at this point is at the top level.

```
set_design top
...
set_instance inst1_foo -design foo
set_design foo
...
end_design foo
set_instance inst2_foo -design foo
end_design top
```

■ The following example illustrates the use of the -port_mapping option.



General CPF Commands

Design Top has three hierarchical instances:

- □ INST1, core logic instantiated from module mod1, is part of a switchable power domain, and will use state retention logic
- □ INST2, core logic instantiated from module mod1, is part of a switchable power domain, but will not use state retention logic
- □ PCM, the power control block

The ISO pin on the PCM block will control the isolation logic in instances INST1 and INST2

The WAKE pin on the PCM block will control the state retention logic in INST1.

Note: The RTL description of module mod1 has no initial isolation logic or state retention logic.

CPF file for module mod1 is called mod1.cpf, while CPF file for the design Top is called Top.cpf.

Within <code>mod1.cpf</code> rules for isolation logic and state retention logic are specified. Because the RTL description of module <code>mod1</code> does not contain ports for the isolation enable and the state retention restore signal, you need to declare the virtual ports <code>iso_en</code> and <code>restore</code>.

When this CPF file is applied to instance <code>INST1</code>, you must specify the port mapping for both virtual ports.

When this CPF file is applied to instance INST2, you must only specify the port mapping for the isolation enable port iso_en. In this case the state retention rule in the mod1.cpf file will be ignored.

```
#mod1.cpf
set_design mod1 -ports { iso_en restore )
...
create_isolation_rule ... -isolation_condition iso_en
create_state_retention_rule ... -restore_edge restore
...
end_design

#Top.cpf
set_design Top
...
set_instance INST1 -port_mapping {{iso_en PCM/ISO}} {restore PCM/WAKE}}
include mod1.cpf
...
set_instance INST2 -port_mapping {{iso_en PCM/ISO}}
include mod1.cpf
...
end_design
```

General CPF Commands

■ IP block fooMod has two parameter values defined, parameter x with default value 0 and parameter y with default value on. When the module is instantiated as fooInst, the corresponding CPF model is loaded but the parameter value of x is changed to 1 and the parameter value of is y changed to off.

```
set_design fooMod -ports ... -parameters { {x 0} {y on} }
...
if { [get_parameter y] == "off" } {
    if { [get_parameter x] == 0} {
        create_isolation_rule ... -output_type 0
    } else {
        create_isolation_rule ... -output_type 1
    }
} end_design
set_design top
...
set_instance fooInst -design fooMod -domain_mapping ... \
-port_mapping ... -parameter_mapping { { x 1} { y off}}
...
end_design
```

Related Information

Design Objects on page 13

Power Design on page 17

CPF Modeling for Hierarchical Design on page 72

Command Dependency on page 114

set_design on page 208

General CPF Commands

set macro model

```
set_macro_model macro_model_name [-cells cell_list]
```

Indicates the start of the CPF content of a custom IP.

A simulation tool that has a behavioral simulation model can take the full description of the macro model and perform power-aware simulation. Tools for static verification and implementation can only use the interface definitions because to them, the macro model is a blackbox.

Only following CPF commands are allowed in a macro model definition:

```
create_isolation_rule
create mode transition
create_nominal_condition
create_power_domain
create_power_mode
create_power_switch_rule
create_state_retention_rule
set_analog_ports
set_diode_ports
set_floating_ports
set_input_voltage_tolerance
set_pad_ports
set_power_source_reference_pin
set_sim_control
set_wire_feedthrough_ports
update_power_domain
```

Commands issued from inside a macro model are not intended to drive the implementation of the macro, but rather they are intended to describe the behavior of the macro model.

Note: A macro model specification should explicitly associate each non power and ground port to a power domain, or declare it as a floating port, a feedthrough port, or a diode port.



Within a macro model definition, you cannot have another CPF model.

General CPF Commands

Options and Arguments

-cells cell_list

Lists the names of the cells to which the macro model applies. The model can only be applied to instances of a cell whose name exactly matches one of the specified names.

When this option is omitted, the macro model can be applied to instances of any library cell.

This option allows you to create one macro model representing a family of macro cells. This model can be reused for all instances of these cells. See the example using the -cells option, below.

The cell names cannot contain wildcards.

macro_model_name

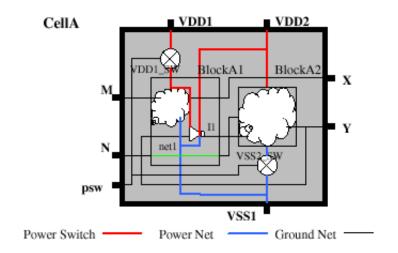
Specifies the name of the macro for which the CPF description follows.

Examples

■ The following example illustrates the use of the -cells option to create a single macro model that applies to two different RAM cells.

General CPF Commands

The following commands describe the power intent for macro cell CellA shown below.



```
set_macro_model CellA
create_power_domain -name PD_VDD1 -boundary_ports {iso[0] psw[0]} -default
create_power_domain -name PD_VDD2 -boundary_ports {iso[1] psw[1] srpg}
create_power_domain -name PD_VDD1_SW -boundary_ports {M X} \
    -shutoff_condition { !psw[0] }
create_power_domain -name PD_VDD2_SW -boundary_ports {Y N} \
    -shutoff_condition { !psw[1] }
create_power_switch_rule -name switch1 -domain PD_VDD1_SW \
    -external_power_net VDD1
create_power_switch_rule -name switch2 -domain PD_VDD2_SW \
    -external_power_net VDD2
update_power_domain -name PD_VDD1 -primary_power_net VDD1 \
    -primary_ground_net VSS1
update_power_domain -name PD_VDD2 -primary_power_net VDD2 \
    -primary_ground_net VSS1
end_macro_model
```

Assume a RAM cell has 2 power pins and 1 ground pin. Power pin VDDA drives the memory array (mem in the behavioral model) and can be shut off externally. Power pin VDD drives the rest of the peripheral logic of the memory. When PDVDDA is on, PDVDD has to be on.

General CPF Commands

When the RAM cell is instantiated at the chip level, the PDVDDA domain can be mapped into a top-level switchable domain as illustrated below:

According to the domain mapping, the memory array of the RAM cell now belongs to PDtop2, and the peripheral logic of the RAM cell and all of its boundary ports belong to PDtop1. For simulation, the memory array will be corrupted when PDtop2 is shut off. For implementation, tools can insert level shifter or isolation logic if there is a level shifter rule or isolation rule defined at the top level and there is domain crossing at the boundary pins of the RAM cell. Also, the power net VDD1 at the top level should be connected to the power pin VDD of the RAM cell, and the top level power net VDD2 should be connected to the power pin VDDA of the RAM cell.

Related Information

Modeling a Macro Cell on page 63

end macro model on page 193

set floating ports on page 217

set input voltage tolerance on page 219

set instance on page 222

set wire feedthrough ports on page 249

General CPF Commands

set_pad_ports

set_pad_ports pin_list

Specifies a list of ports of a macro cell that connect directly to a bonding port at the chip level.

Use this command if the macro cell models a pad cell or the input of the macro cell has internal pad logic.

Options and Arguments

pin_list

Specifies the names of the ports that connect to bonding ports.

Related Information

create analysis view on page 130

set macro model on page 228

General CPF Commands

set_power_mode_control_group

Groups a list of power domains and other power mode control groups.

This command together with the end_power_mode_control_group command groups a set of CPF commands that define the power modes and power mode transitions that apply to this group only.

Only following CPF commands are allowed in a power mode control group definition:

```
create_analysis_view
create_mode_transition
create_power_mode
update_power_mode
```

Note: By default, all power modes and power mode transitions within a lower scope belong to an automatic defined power mode control group named after the scope.

Options and Arguments

```
-domains domain_list
```

Specifies the list of power domains controlled by the power control manager associated with the specified group.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

```
-groups group list
```

Specifies the list of power mode control groups whose power control manager is controlled by the power control manager associated with the specified group.

The specified group must have been previously defined with another set_power_mode_control_group command.

-name group

Specifies the name of the power mode control group.

General CPF Commands

Example

The following example defines a group CORE with three power domains.

```
set_power_mode_control_group -name CORE -domains {CPU FPU CACHE}
create_power_mode -name M1 -domain_conditions { CPU@low CACHE@on}
create_power_mode -name M2 -domain_conditions { CPU@high CACHE@on}
create_power_mode -name M3 -default -domain_conditions { CPU@high CACHE@on FPU@on}
create_mode_transition -name CT1 -from M1 -to M2 -start_condition ...
create_mode_transition -name CT2 -from M2 -to M3 -start_condition ...
create_mode_transition -name CT3 -from M3 -to M2 -start_condition ...
create_mode_transition -name CT4 -from M3 -to M1 -start_condition ...
end_power_mode_control_group
```

Related Information

Power Mode Control Groups on page 79

end power mode control group on page 194

General CPF Commands

set_power_source_reference_pin

```
set_power_source_reference_pin pin
  -domain power_domain -voltage_range min:max
```

Specifies an input pin of the macro cell as the voltage reference pin for a power source domain.

Options and Arguments

```
-domain power_domain
```

Specifies the name of the power source domain.

The domain must have been previously defined with the -power_source option of the create_power_domain command.

pin

Specifies the name of the voltage reference pin.

```
-voltage_range min:max
```

Specifies the required voltage range for the voltage reference pin. The range includes the minimum and maximum values.

Example

The following example declares pin AVDD as the voltage reference pin for power source domain PDVOUT.

Note: For proper working of the voltage regulator, the voltage values of pin AVDD must be between 1.0 and 1.1 Volt.

General CPF Commands

Related Information

Power Source Domain on page 18

Modeling a Voltage Regulator in the Common Power Format User Guide

<u>set_macro_model</u> on page 228

General CPF Commands

set_power_target

Specifies the targets for the average leakage and dynamic power of the current design across all the power modes. All power targets must be specified in the units specified by the set_power_unit command.

Options and Arguments

-dynamic float Specifies the target for the average dynamic power.
-leakage float Specifies the target for the average leakage power.

Related Information

set power unit on page 238

General CPF Commands

set_power_unit

```
set_power_unit
     [pW|nW|uW|mW|W]
```

Specifies the unit for all power values in the CPF file.

The command returns the new setting or the current setting in case the command was specified without an argument.

Options and Arguments

[pW|nW|uW|mW|W] Specifies the power unit. You can specify any of these five values.

Default: mW

Related Information

Information Inheritance on page 118

set power target on page 237

General CPF Commands

set_register_naming_style

set_register_naming_style
 [string%s]

Specifies the format used to name flip-flops and latches in the netlist starting from the register names in the RTL description.

The command returns the new setting or the current setting in case the command was specified without an argument.

Options and Arguments

string Specifies the suffix to be appended to the base name of a

register. The %s represents the bit information.

Default: _reg%s

Related Information

Specifying the Representation of the Base Name on page 28

Information Inheritance on page 118

General CPF Commands

set_sim_control

```
set_sim_control [-targets target_list [-exclude target_list]]
    {-action power_up_replay [-controlling_domain domain ]
    |-action disable_corruption -type { real | wreal | integer | reg | module |
        instance}
    |-action {disable_isolation | disable_retention} }
    [-domains domain_list | -instances instance_list]
    [-modules module_list | -lib_cells lib_cell_list]
```

Specifies the action to be taken on the selected targets during simulation when the power is switched off or restored.

You can specify this command in a block-level CPF. It is equivalent to a command at the top level with the -instances or -domain options to restrict the target selection.

You must specify a list of targets for a specific action with a given type.

You can combine either the -modules or -lib_cells option with the -instances and -domains options to filter the list of targets selected with the -target and -type options.

- When you do not specify any of these options, targets are selected only within the current CPF scope.
- When you specify only the -modules option, a search is done for all instances of the specified module(s) through the entire hierarchy of the current CPF scope. Targets are only selected from these instances.
- When you specify only the -instances option, targets are only selected from the specified instances.
- When you specify only the -domains option, a search is done for all instances, that belong to the specified power domains, through the entire hierarchy of the current CPF scope. Targets are only selected from these instances.
- When you specify both the -domains and -modules options, targets are selected only from the instances that satisfy the search results of both options.
- When you specify both the -instances and -modules options, a search is done for all instances of the specified module(s) within the instances specifies with the -instances option.
- When you specify only the -lib_cells option, a search is done for all instances of the specified cells through the entire hierarchy of the current CPF scope. Targets are only selected from these instances.
- When you specify both the -domains and -lib_cells options, targets are selected only from the instances that satisfy the search results of both options.

General CPF Commands

■ When you specify both the -instances and -lib_cells options, targets are selected only from the instances that satisfy the search results of both options.

You can use the -exclude option to further filter the selected targets.

To control the action of initial blocks when the power is restored from shutoff, use the -action power_up_replay to specify such initial statements.

Note: Initial blocks are non-synthesizable code used in simulation to create proper startup conditions at time zero of the simulation.

Options and Arguments

-action {power_up_replay | disable_corruption | disable_isolation | disable_retention}

Specifies the action to be taken during simulation. This option can have the following values:

- disable_corruption—specifies that the simulator must ignore the default simulation corruption semantics applicable to the selected targets.
- disable_isolation—specifies that the simulator must ignore the virtual isolation logic inferred from the selected rules during simulation.
- disable_retention—specifies that the simulator must ignore the virtual state retention logic inferred from the selected rules during simulation.
- power_up_replay—specifies that the selected initial blocks will be replayed immediately after power is restored to the domains that contain the initial blocks.

By default, initial blocks are ignored when the domain in which they are located is powered up.

Note: For a design with mixed RTL and netlist, you can use the disable_isolation and disable_retention options to disable the CPF simulation semantics applied to the netlist in which the isolation and retention logic is already inserted, but still enable the CPF simulation semantics on other RTL blocks.

General CPF Commands

-controlling_domain domain

Specifies the power domain that controls the action on the selected initial blocks.

For example, for initial block replay, the replay occurs when the specified domain changes from power-down to power-up state.

Default: The default controlling domain is the power domain of the logic hierarchy containing the selected initial block.

Note: This option can only be used with the power_up_replay action.

-domains domain_list

Specifies the domains from which the targets must be selected.

Domain names can contain wildcards.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-exclude target_list

Excludes the specified list of targets from the list of already selected targets.

The targets can contain wildcards.

Note: Any target specified with this option will be ignored if is not in the list of the selected targets.

-instances instance_list

Specifies the list of hierarchical instances from which the targets must be selected.

Instance names can contain wildcards.

-lib_cells lib_cell_list

Specifies a list of cells from which the targets must be selected.

The selected scope is either the current CPF scope or the scope specified with the -instances or the -domains options.

Cell names can contain wildcards.

Note: The specified names cannot be specified with the -modules option.

General CPF Commands

-modules module_list

Specifies a list of modules. Targets are selected from all instances of these modules within the selected scope.

The selected scope is either the current CPF scope or the scope specified with the -instances or the -domains options.

Module names can contain wildcards.

-targets target_list

Specifies a list of object names in the selected scope.

- If the action is either disable_isolation, or disable_retention, the targets are rules.
- If the action is power_up_replay, the targets are initial blocks.
- If you omit this option, all targets of the type identified by the action are selected.

Specify the full hierarchical path for the object name. For example, a.b.c.thisBlock. If the type is an initial block, it is referenced by the label of the statement inside.

Note: You can use wildcards. If you use wildcards and you specify -action power_up_replay, all initial blocks (even the ones without labels) in the specified scope are selected.

-type {real | integer | reg | module | instance}

Specifies the type of the target. The type depends on the specified action.

- real— selects only real variables from RTL
- wreal—selects only real variables from RTL
- integer—selects only integer variables from RTL
- reg—selects only 'reg' type variables from RTL

When you specify either the integer or reg type, you can only use the command in macro models. Otherwise it is an error. It is also an error if the selected variable is also covered by a state retention rule.

General CPF Commands

- module—selects instances of the specified modules
- instance—selects the specified instances

When you specify the module (instance) type, the -modules (-instances) option is not allowed.

Using the disable_corruption action with type module and instance may cause mismatch between simulation verification and implementation.

When used with the disable_corruption action, these two options can only be used for simulation models that already include the power-aware functionality to disable default corruption semantics. This is useful in cases where the design has a mixture of power-aware and non power-aware simulation models.

Examples

■ The following command selects all initial blocks found in all instances of the current scope whose label starts with L, but excludes those blocks whose label starts with L1.

```
\verb|set_sim_control| - target {L*} - exclude {L1*} - action power_up_replay
```

■ The following command selects all initial blocks inside the instances that belong to domains PD1 and PD2.

```
set_sim_control -domains {PD1 PD2} -action power_up_replay
```

■ The following command selects all virtual isolation logic inferred from the CPF rules inside the specified domains PD1 and PD2.

```
set_sim_control -domains {PD1 PD2} -action disable_isolation
```

■ The following command selects all initial blocks with label L1 from all instances of modules M1 and M2 starting at the current scope.

```
set_sim_control -target L1 -modules {M1 M2} -action power_up_replay
```

■ The following command selects all initial blocks with label L in instance A.B.C.

```
set_sim_control -target L -instances {A.B.C} -action power_up_replay
```

General CPF Commands

Assume module foo has an initial statement with label thisBlock and hierarchy x with module foo also has an initial statement with that same label. Further assume this module is instantiated in the design top as instances A/A2 and B, and current scope is top.

To select the target thisBlock in both A.A2 and B, specify:

```
set_sim_control -module foo -target thisBlock -action power_up_replay
```

To select the target x.thisBlock in both A.A2 and B, specify:

```
set_sim_control -modules foo -targets x.thisBlock -action power_up_replay
```

To select the target this Block and x. this Block in both A. A2 and B, specify:

```
set_sim_control -modules foo -targets {thisBlock x.thisBlock} \
-action power_up_replay
```

To only select the target thisBlock in instance A.A2, specify:

```
set_sim_control -instances A.A2 -targets thisBlock -action power_up_replay
```

- The following examples show the block-level CPF command followed by their equivalent top-level command. The block-level command applies to block foo.
 - The following commands select all initial blocks with label initial1.

```
set_sim_control -target initial1
set_sim_control -target initial1 -instances foo
```

The following commands select all initial blocks with label initial1 in domain X. Assume that block-level domain X cannot be mapped to any top-level domain.

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -domain X
set_sim_control -target initial1 -domain foo/X
```

☐ The following commands select all initial blocks with label initial1 in the specified instances.

```
set_sim_control -target initial1 -instances {i1 i2 ...}
set_sim_control -target initial1 -instances {foo/i1 foo/i2 ...}
```

General CPF Commands

set_switching_activity

```
set_switching_activity
    {-all | -pins pin_list | -instances instance_list [-hierarchical]}
    { -probability float -toggle_rate float
    | [-clock_pins pin_list] -toggle_percentage float }
    [-mode mode]
```

Specifies activity values (toggle rate and probability) for the specified pins.

The toggle rate is the average number of toggle counts per time unit of a net during a given simulation time.

The probability is the probability of a net being high during a given simulation time.

Options and Arguments

-all	Indicates to apply the specified activity values to all pins.
-clock_pins pin_list	
	Indicates to apply the specified activity values only to data signals associated with the specified clock pins.
-hierarchical	Indicates to traverse the hierarchy of all specified hierarchical instances to apply the specified activity values to the outputs of all leaf instances in the hierarchy.
-instances instance_list	
	Indicates to apply the specified activity values to all outputs if the specified instances are non-hierarchical instances.
	For hierarchical instances, it indicates to apply the specified activity values to the outputs of the leaf instances in the specified hierarchical instances (without traversing the hierarchy).
-mode <i>mode</i>	Specifies the mode to which these values apply.
	If this option is not specified, the specified value applies to all modes for which no specific values were specified.
-pins pin_list	Indicates to apply the specified activity values to the specified pins.

General CPF Commands

-probability float

Specifies the probability value.

The probability is a floating value between 0 and 1.

-toggle_percentage float

Specifies to compute the toggle rate as the multiplication of the specified value and the toggle rate of the related clock. If multiple clocks are related to the specified data pin, the clock with the worst frequency is used. If no clock is related to the data pin, the worst clock of the design is used.

The value must be a float between 0 and 100.

If you specify clock pins through the <code>-clock_pins</code> option, the computed toggle rate is only applied to the data pins related to those clock pins.

If you did not specify any clock pins, a computed toggle rate is applied to all data pins and the value for each data pin will be based on its related clock pin.

-toggle_rate float

Specifies the number of toggles per time unit.

A value of 0.02 using a time unit of ns, indicates that the pin toggles 0.02 times per nanosecond or at a frequency of 10MHz.

General CPF Commands

set_time_unit

Specifies the unit for all time values in the CPF file.

The command returns the new setting or the current setting in case the command was specified without an argument.

Options and Arguments

[ns|us|ms] Specifies the time unit. You can specify any of these three

values.

Default: ns

Related Information

Information Inheritance on page 118

General CPF Commands

set_wire_feedthrough_ports

set_wire_feedthrough_ports port_list

Specifies a list of input ports and output ports of a macro cell that are internally connected to each other by a physical wire only.

These ports are excluded from any power domain defined for the macro cell.

Options and Arguments

port_list Specifies the ports in the macro that are connected by a wire

only.

The list can contain wildcards.

Related Information

end macro model on page 193

set floating ports on page 217

set input voltage tolerance on page 219

set macro model on page 228

General CPF Commands

update_design

```
update_design
    -name power_design
```

Appends the power intent specified between this command and a matching end_design to the previously declared power design identified by the power_design_name.

An example use for update_design is an existing CPF file that is clean and validated, but later on requires additional power intent for new logic added as a result of DFT.

The following commands are not allowed between update_design and end_design:

- set_design
- set_instance
- set_macro_model
- end_design
- end_macro_model
- update_design
- any commands that are only allowed for macro models

Options and Arguments

```
-name power design
```

Specifies the name of a previously declared power design.

Related Information

end_design on page 191

set design on page 208

General CPF Commands

update_isolation_rules

Appends the specified isolation rules with implementation information.

Note: You must specify at least one of the options besides -names, but you can also combine several options.



This command is only needed if you have special implementation requirements for the specified rules. If this command is not specified, the tools will automatically determine the correct cell and location according to the specifications in the define_isolation_cell command.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell list
```

Specifies the names of the library cells that must be used as isolation cells for the selected pins.

By default, the appropriate isolation cells are chosen from the isolation cells defined with the define_isolation_cell command.

It is an error if the function of a specified cell conflicts with the expected isolation output specified by the -isolation_output option in the

```
-isolation_output option in the
create_isolation_rule command.
```

Note: If the isolation rule was specified with the -no_condition option, the specified cells must have been defined with the -no_enable option.

General CPF Commands

-domain_mapping domain_mapping_list

Specifies the mapping of the domains in the macro model to the top-level domains.

This option can be used if there is a CPF macro model with the same name as the first name specified in -cells.

Use the following format to specify a domain mapping:

```
{domain_in_child_scope domain_in_parent_level_scope}
```

The specified domain mapping applies to all instantiations of the specified isolation cell.

If the macro model has multiple power domains defined, this option must be used.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-location {to|from|parent|any}

Specifies where to insert the isolation logic.

- any—indicates that the isolation logic can be inserted in any power domain to which the specified logic hierarchy belongs. This option can only be used if you specified the -within_hierarchy option.
- from—inserts the isolation logic inside a hierarchy belonging to the originating power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
- parent—inserts the isolation logic in the parent hierarchy as follows:
 - If the rule is specified without the -to option, the parent hierarchy corresponds to the top-most logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
 - ☐ If the rule is specified with the -to option, the parent hierarchy corresponds to the top-most logic hierarchy of the destination power domain

Note: This is the only value allowed if the original rule was specified with the -force option.

General CPF Commands

to—inserts the isolation logic inside a hierarchy belonging to the destination power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the destination power domain.

Default:

- to—if the original rule was specified without the -force option
- the hierarchical instance to which the pin belongs—if the original rule was specified with the -force option

Note: If the hierarchical instance is a macro model or blackbox, the isolation logic is inserted in the parent hierarchy of that instance.

If you specify this option without the <code>-cells</code> option, the implementation tools can only use isolation cells whose valid location (specified through the <code>-valid_location</code> option in the <code>define_isolation_cell</code> command) matches or is compatible with the location specified through <code>-location</code>.

If you specify this option with the <code>-cells</code> option, the <code>-valid_location</code> value of the cells specified in the <code>define_isolation_cell</code> command must match (or be compatible with) the value of this option. Otherwise an error will be given.

If the original rule was specified with the -force option,

-names rule_list

Specifies the names of the rules to be updated.

The name can contain wildcards.

The rule must have been previously defined with the create_isolation_rule command.

-open_source_pins_only

Limits the pins to be isolated to the open source pins that belong to a power domain that is switched off while the driver domain remains powered on.

This implies that only those rules that were created with the -isolation_target option set to to can be updated.

General CPF Commands

-pin_mapping pin_mapping_list

Specifies a list of pin mappings for a complicated isolation cell that cannot be modelled using the define_isolation_cell command. The cell refers to the first cell specified by -cells.

Use the following format to specify a pin mapping:

{cell_pin design_pin_reference}

- cell_pin is the name of the pin in the cell definition
- design_pin_reference is one of the following:
 - the name of a design port or instance pin—You can prepend the "!" character to the name if the inverse of the port/pin is used to drive the cell pin
 - isolation_signal, which refers to the expression in -isolation condition

The pin mapping cannot refer to the data input port or the data output port of the cell.

The cell data input port that is not specified in the pin mapping must be connected to the signal being isolated.

The cell data output port that is not specified in the pin mapping must be connected to the logic that is driven by the signal being isolated.

-prefix string

Specifies the prefix to be used when creating the isolation logic.

Default: CPF_ISO_

-suffix string

Specifies the suffix to be used when creating the isolation logic.

-use_model

Indicates that a simulation tool must use the functional model of the first cell specified in the -cells option.

When this option omitted, a simulation tool can apply the default isolation logic based on the create_isolation_rule semantics.

-within_hierarchy instance

Specifies to insert the isolation logic (with or without wrapper) in the specified instance.

Use a single hierarchical separator if the logic must be inserted at the top of the current scope.

August 2013 254 Version 2.0

General CPF Commands

If you specify this option with the <code>-cells</code> option, the <code>-valid_location</code> of the cells specified in the <code>define_isolation_cell</code> command must be compatible with the power domain of the hierarchical instance specified with this option. Otherwise an error will be given.

Note: The power domain of the specified instance takes precedence over the power domain of the selected location.

Note: You cannot use this option if the original rule was specified with the -force option.

Related Information

Isolation Cell on page 19

Isolation Rules on page 94

Isolation insertion on page 97

create isolation rule on page 143

define isolation cell on page 282

identify power logic on page 201

General CPF Commands

update_level_shifter_rules

```
update_level_shifter_rules
    -names rule_list
    { -location {from | to | parent | any}
    | -through power_domain_list
    | -within_hierarchy instance
    | -cells {cell_list | list_of_cell_lists}
    | -prefix string
    | -suffix string}...
```

Appends the specified level shifter rule with implementation information.

Note: You must specify at least one of the options besides -names, but you can also combine several options.



This command is only needed if you have special requirements for implementation of the specified rules. If this command is not specified, the tools will automatically determine the correct cell and location according to the specifications in the define_level_shifter_cell command.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells {cell_list | list_of_cell_list}
```

Specifies the names of the library cells to be used to bridge the specified power domains.

- If single-stage level shifters must be used, you can specify a single cell or one list of cells.
- If multi-stage level shifters are required, you can specify one cell or a list of N cell lists.
 - If a single cell is specified, it must have been defined with the -multi_stage option in the define_level_shifter_cell command.
 - Otherwise, you must specify an ordered list of N cell lists, where N is the number of stages in the level-shifting. Each list contains the cells appropriate for its stage.

By default, the appropriate level shifter cells are chosen from the cells defined with the define_level_shifter_cell command.

General CPF Commands

-location {to|from|parent|any}

Specifies where to insert the single-stage level shifters.

- any—indicates that the level shifter can be inserted in any power domain to which the specified logic hierarchy belongs. This option can only be used if you specified the -within_hierarchy option.
- from—inserts the level shifter inside a hierarchy belonging to the originating power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
- parent—inserts the level shifter in the logic hierarchy as follows:
 - If the rule is specified without the -to option, the parent hierarchy corresponds to the top-most logic hierarchy of the originating power domain.
 - If the rule is specified with the -to option, the parent hierarchy corresponds to the top-most logic hierarchy of the destination power domain

Note: This is the only value allowed if the original rule was specified with the -force option.

■ to—inserts the level shifter inside a hierarchy belonging to the destination power domain. Unless further constrained, the location will be the outermost logic hierarchy of the destination power domain.

Default:

- to—if the original rule was specified without the -force option
- the hierarchical instance to which the pin belongs—if the original rule was specified with the -force option

If you specify this option without the <code>-cells</code> option, the implementation tools can only use level shifter cells whose valid location (specified through the <code>-valid_location</code> option in the <code>define_level_shifter_cell</code> command) matches or is compatible with the location specified through <code>-location</code>.

General CPF Commands

If you specify this option with the <code>-cells</code> option, the <code>-valid_location</code> of the cells specified in the <code>define_level_shifter_cell</code> command must match (or be compatible with) the value of this option. Otherwise an error will be given.

Important

This option is ignored in case multi-stage level shifters are required.

-names rule_list

Specifies the names of the level shifter rules to be updated.

The name can contain wildcards.

The rule must have been previously defined with the create_level_shifter_rule command.

-prefix string

Specifies the prefix to be used when creating this logic.

Default: CPF_LS_

-suffix string

Specifies the suffix to be used when creating this logic.

-through power_domain_list

Specifies that the level shifting must occur in multiple stages and be placed in the order of the specified domains.

The first stage is from a domain specified with the <code>-from</code> option in the corresponding <code>create_level_shifter_rule</code> command to the first domain specified with the <code>-through</code> option.

The last stage is from the last domain specified with the -through option to a domain specified with the -to option in the corresponding create_level_shifter_rule command.

The other stages are between the domains specified with the -through option in the order that they are specified.

Note: You can only specify this option when both the -from and -to options were specified the corresponding create_level_shifter_rule command. In addition, only one of the two options can contain a power domain list.

General CPF Commands

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-within_hierarchy instance

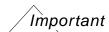
Specifies to insert the level shifters (with or without wrapper) in the specified instance.

Use a single hierarchical separator if the level shifters are to be inserted at the top of the current scope.

If you specify this option with the -cells option, the -valid_location of the cells specified in the define_level_shifter_cell command must be compatible with the power domain of the hierarchical instance specified with this option. Otherwise an error will be given.

Note: The power domain of the specified instance takes precedence over the power domain of the selected location.

Note: You cannot use this option if the original rule was specified with the -force option.



This option is not allowed with multi-stage level-shifting.

Related Information

Level Shifter Cell on page 19

Level Shifter Insertion on page 92

Modeling Level Shifters in the Common Power Format User Guide

create level shifter rule on page 148

define level shifter cell on page 287

General CPF Commands

update_nominal_condition

Associates a library set with the specified nominal operating condition.

Options and Arguments

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be associated with the specified condition.

The library set must have been previously defined with the define_library_set command.

Note: This library set is used for timing analysis and optimization. When the <code>-power_library_set</code> option is not specified, this library set is also used for power analysis and optimization.

-name condition

Specifies the name of the nominal operating condition.

Note: The specified string cannot contain wildcards.

The condition must have been previously defined with the create nominal condition command.

-power_library_set library_set

References the power library set to be associated with the specified condition.

The library set must have been previously defined with the define_library_set command.

Note: If this option is not specified, the timing libraries specified with the <code>-library_set</code> option will be used for power analysis and optimization.

Related Information

create nominal condition on page 157

define library set on page 190

General CPF Commands

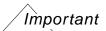
update_power_domain

Specifies implementation aspects of the specified power domain.

If a power domain is implemented in multiple disjoint physical regions, each region has its own power and ground nets. Use the <code>-equivalent_power_nets</code> and <code>-equivalent_ground_nets</code> options to declare these power and ground nets equivalent to the primary power and ground nets. In this case, the following applies:

- The primary power and ground pins of all instances in a power domain will be connected to the primary, or equivalent power and ground nets of the domain.
- A net referenced in an -equivalent_xx_nets option cannot be declared equivalent in more than one power domain unless those power domains have been mapped.
- If domain X is mapped into domain Y, the equivalent nets of domain X become equivalent nets in domain Y.

Note: You must specify at least one of the options besides -name, but you can also combine several options.



A domain can be updated multiple times with -transition_latency and -transition_cycles without overwriting the previous command. In this case, all unique transitions (with different starting and ending states or nominal conditions) will be appended to form a complete state transition table for this domain. If any specific transition is specified more than once, the transition time or cycle specified in the last update power domain command will be used.

General CPF Commands

Options and Arguments

-boundary_ports pin_list

Incrementally updates a power domain's boundary port membership with the specified list. The effect of this option is the same as the -boundary_ports option in the create_power_domain command.

You can use this option to assign boundary ports created during implementation to the correct power domain.

-deep_nwell_net net

Specifies the net to be used for the deep nwell connection.

The net must have been previously defined with the create_bias_net command.

-deep pwell net net

Specifies the net to be used for the deep pwell connection.

The net must have been previously defined with the create_bias_net command.

-equivalent_ground_nets ground_net_list

Specifies a set of ground nets that are equivalent to the primary ground net of the power domain.

You can use wildcards (*) to specify a list of ground nets.

For macro cell power domains, this option specifies the boundary ports for the equivalent ground nets in the macro cell.

-equivalent_power_nets power_net_list

Specifies a set of power nets that are equivalent to the primary power net of the power domain.

You can use wildcards (*) to specify a list of power nets.

For macro cell power domains, this option specifies the boundary ports for the equivalent power nets in the macro cell.

General CPF Commands

-instances instance_list

Incrementally updates a power domain's instance membership with the specified list. The effect of this option is the same as the -instances option in the create_power_domain command.

You can use this option for correct power domain assignment of instances created during implementation.

For example, top-level buffering during physical implementation can introduce buffers in the top module; however, the power domain assignment of these buffers should be the power domain of the driving or receiving logic, not the power domain of the top module.

-name domain

Specifies the name of the power domain.

The power domain must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-nmos_bias_net net

Specifies the net to be used to body bias the n-type transistors of all functional gates in this power domain.

You must have declared this net using the <code>create_bias_net</code>, <code>create_power_nets</code> or <code>create_ground_nets</code> command, except when it is used in macro model. In a macro model, you can specify a cell port with this option to indicate that the net connected to this port is used as the bias net for this domain internally.

-pmos_bias_net net

Specifies the net to be used to body bias the p-type transistors of all functional gates in this power domain.

You must have declared this net using the <code>create_bias_net</code>, <code>create_power_nets</code> or <code>create_ground_nets</code> command, except when it is used in macro model. In a macro model, you can specify a cell port with this option to indicate that the net connected to this port is used as the bias net for this domain internally.

General CPF Commands

-primary_ground_net net

Specifies the primary ground net for all functional gates in the specified power domain.

You must have declared this net using the create_ground_nets command, except when it is used in a macro model.

For macro cell power domains, this option specifies the boundary port for the primary ground net in the macro cell.

-primary_power_net net

Specifies the primary power net for all functional gates in the specified power domain.

You must have declared this net using the create_power_nets command, except when it is used in a macro model

For macro cell power domains, this option specifies the boundary port for the primary power net in the macro cell.

```
-transition_cycles {from_nom cycle_list clock_pin}
```

Specifies the nominal condition of the starting power state, followed by a list of transition cycles to complete the transition to the next power state, followed by the clock pin.

Use the following format to specify the cycle_list:

```
to_nom@[integer:]integer
[to_nom@[integer:]integer]...
```

where to_nom is the nominal condition of the next power state.

If two numbers are specified, the first number indicates the minimum number of clock cycles needed to complete the transition, while the second number indicates the maximum number of cycles needed to complete the transition.

Note: If you specify only one value, it is considered to be the maximum number of cycles.

clock pin specifies the name of the clock pin whose clock cycle is used to determine the power state transition time.

General CPF Commands

-transition_latency {from_nom latency_list}

Specifies the nominal condition of the starting power state, followed by a list of transition times to complete a transition to the next power state.

Use the following format to specify the <code>latency_list</code>:

```
to_nom@[float:]float
[to_nom@[float:]float]...
```

where to_nom is the nominal condition of the next power state.

If two numbers are specified, the first number indicates the minimum time needed to complete the transition, while the second number indicates the maximum time needed to complete the transition.

Note: If you specify only one value, it is considered to be the maximum time.

Specify the time in the units specified by the set_time_unit command.

-transition_slope [float:]float

Specifies the transition rate(s) for the supply voltage of the domain during any state transition of the domain.

Note: Supply refers to the power supply, ground supply, and the body bias supply. If a domain state transition involves a change in multiple supplies, the voltage used to compute the transition time is in the following order: power, ground, body bias.

If two numbers are specified, the first number indicates the minimum transition rate, while the second number indicates the maximum transition rate.

Note: If you specify only one value, it is considered to be the maximum slope.

The unit for a transition rate is volt per time unit (specified by the set_time_unit command).

-user_attributes string_list

Attaches a list of user-defined attributes to the domain. Specify a list of strings.

General CPF Commands

Example

A CPF file can contain the following commands:

```
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_power_net VDD1
update_power_domain -name PD1 -equivalent_power_nets VDD2
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_ground_net VSS
...
update_power_domain -name PD2 -primary_power_net VDD3 -primary_ground_net VSS
```

■ The following CPF will cause an error because the primary power net VDD1 was added to the list of equivalent power nets, instead of being specified through the

```
-primary_power_net option.
```

```
update_power_domain -name PD1 -equivalent_power_nets {VDD1 VDD2}
update_power_domain -name PD1 -primary_ground_net VSS
...
```

update_power_domain -name PD2 -primary_power_net VDD3 -primary_ground_net VSS

Related Information

create bias net on page 136

create ground nets on page 141

create_power_domain on page 165

create power nets on page 179

General CPF Commands

update_power_mode

Specifies the constraints for the power mode.

Note: You must specify at least one of the options besides -name, but you can also combine several options.

Options and Arguments

```
-activity_file file
```

Specifies the path to the activity file. Supported formats for the activity files are VCD, TCF, and SAIF.

Note: You must use the correct file extension to identify the format: vcd, tcf, saif. The extension is case insensitive. To indicate that the file is gzipped, use the .gz extension.

```
-activity_file_weight weight
```

Specifies the relative weight of the activities in this file in percentage. Use a positive floating number between 0 and 100.

To estimate the total average chip power over all modes, the activity weights are used to adjust the relative weight of each power mode.

Note: If the weights specified for the activity files for the different power modes do not add up to 100, an adjusted weight is used.

General CPF Commands

-average_ir_drop_limit domain_voltage_list

Specifies the maximum allowed average voltage change on a power net due to resistive effects in volt (V) for the specified power mode. This net must be the primary power net of the power domain to be considered in the specified mode.

Use the following format to specify the maximum allowed average voltage change in the domain:

domain_name@voltage

Use a floating value for the voltage.

If a domain is omitted from this list, the value for the primary power net of this domain will be 0, unless you specified a value using the <code>-average_ir_drop_limit</code> option of the <code>create_power_nets</code> command.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-dynamic_power_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed average dynamic power in the specified mode.

Default: 0 mW

-hold_sdc_files sdc_file_list

Specifies a list of SDC files to be used for the specified mode. Use this option if the SDC files contain only hold constraints.

You cannot combine this option with the -sdc files option.

Note: File lists cannot contain wildcards.

-leakage_power_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed average leakage power in the specified mode.

Default: 0 mW

-name *mode* Specifies the name of the mode.

General CPF Commands

-peak_ir_drop_limit domain_voltage_list

Specifies the maximum allowed peak voltage change on a power net due to resistive effects in volt (V) for the specified power mode. This net must be the primary power net of the power domain to be considered in the specified mode.

Use the following format to specify the maximum allowed peak voltage change in the domain:

domain_name@voltage

Use a floating value for the voltage.

If a domain is omitted from this list, the value for the primary power net of this domain will be 0, unless you specified a value using the <code>-average_ir_drop_limit</code> option of the <code>create_power_nets</code> command.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-sdc_files sdc_file_list

Specifies a list of SDC files to be used for the specified mode. Use this option if the SDC files contain both setup and hold constraints.

You cannot combine this option with either the -setup sdc files or -hold sdc files options.

Note: File lists cannot contain wildcards.

-setup_sdc_files sdc_file_list

Specifies a list of SDC files to be used for the specified mode. Use this option if the SDC files contain only setup constraints.

You cannot combine this option with the -sdc_files option.

Note: File lists cannot contain wildcards.

Example

```
update_power_mode -name PM2 -sdc_files ../SCRIPTS/cm1.sdc \
-activity_file top_pm2.tcf -activity_file_weight 25
```

Common Power Format Language Reference General CPF Commands

Related Information

Power Mode on page 18

Object Lists on page 25

create power mode on page 174

General CPF Commands

update_power_switch_rule

Appends the specified rules for power switch logic with implementation information.

Options and Arguments

```
-acknowledge_receiver_1 (-acknowledge_receiver_2) expression
```

Specifies the active value of the acknowledge receiver pin.

Use a unary expression to express the value. The expression is a Boolean function of an input pin a power controller.

When all acknowledge receiver pins are active, this signals to the power controller that the power switch network is turned on completely.

An acknowledge receiver pin is driven by the corresponding output pin of the last power switch cell in the power switch network used to implement this rule.

The output pin is specified through the -stage_x_output option of the define_power_switch_cell command.

```
-average_ir_drop_limit float
```

Specifies the maximum allowed average voltage change across a power switch due to resistive effects in volt (V).

Default: 0

-cells cell_list

Specifies the name of the library cells that can be used as power switch cells.

A power switch cell must have been defined with the define_power_switch_cell command.

General CPF Commands

-enable_condition_1 (-enable_condition_2) expression

Specifies the condition when the power switch should be enabled. The condition is a Boolean expression of one or more pins.

If only <code>-enable_condition_1</code> is specified, the expression is used as the enable signal for all enable pins of the power switch cell.

If both options are specified, the expression of the -enable_condition_1, -enable_condition_2 will be used respectively as enable signal for the enable pin of stage 1 and stage 2 of the power switch cell.

Note: If the specified power domain has a shutoff condition, the support set of this expression must be a subset of the support set of the shut-off condition.

Default: the inversion of the expression specified for the shutoff condition of the power domain is used as the enable signal driver for the enable pin(s) of the power switch cell

Note: If any pin specified in the enable condition expression is also specified with a set_equivalent_control_pins command, it should be specified as the master pin. The pins that are equivalent to the master control pin will only be used for verification.

-gate_bias_net power_net

Specifies the power net connected to the gate bias power pin of the power switch cell.

Note: This option must only be specified if the specified power switch cell has a <code>-gate_bias_pin</code> option.

-name string

Specifies the name of the power switch rule.

-peak_ir_drop_limit float

Specifies the maximum allowed peak voltage change across a power switch due to resistive effects in volt (V).

Default: 0

-prefix string

Specifies the prefix to be used when creating this logic.

Default: CPF_PS_

General CPF Commands

Examples

In the following example, power domain x is made switchable through one on-chip switch that is controlled by ena. In addition, the external power net is made switchable through one off-chip switch controlled by enb.

```
create_power_nets -net VDD1 -external_shutoff_condition !enb
create_power_domain -name X -shutoff_condition {!(ena & enb)} -instances ...
update_power_domain -name X -primary_power_net VDD
create_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -domain X -external_power_net VDD1
update_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -enable_condition_1 ena
```

■ In the following example, power domain x is made switchable through two parallel switches.

```
create_power_domain -name X -shutoff_condition {!(ena & enb)} -instances ...
update_power_domain -name X -primary_power_net VDD
create_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -domain X -external_power_net VDD1
update_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -enable_condition_1 ena
create_power_switch_rule -name ps2 -domain X -external_power_net VDD2
update_power_switch_rule -name ps2 -enable_condition_1 enb
```

■ In the following example, power domain x is not switchable, but the voltage can be changed through two parallel switches.

```
create_power_domain -name X -instances ...
update_power_domain -name X -primary_power_net VDD
create_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -domain X -external_power_net VDD1
update_power_switch_rule -name ps1 -enable_condition_1 ena
create_power_switch_rule -name ps2 -domain X -external_power_net VDD2
update_power_switch_rule -name ps2 -enable_condition_1 enb
```

Related Information

```
<u>create ground nets</u> on page 141<u>create power nets</u> on page 179<u>create power switch rule</u> on page 181<u>define power switch cell</u> on page 301
```

General CPF Commands

update_state_retention_rules

Appends the specified rules for state retention logic with implementation information.

By default, the appropriate state retention cells are chosen from the state retention cells defined with the define_state_retention_cell command.

If the define_state_retention_cell command is specified with the -cell_type option, the cells defined through that command can only be used by a retention rule that references that particular type through the -cell_type option in the update_state_retention_rules command.

If the define_state_retention_cell command is not specified with the -cell_type option, its cells can only be used by a retention rule that does no have the -cell_type option specified in the update_state_retention_rules command.



This command is only needed if you have special requirements for implementation of the specified rules. If this command is not specified, the tools will automatically determine the correct cell and location according to the specifications in the define_state_retention_cell command.

Options and Arguments

-cells cell_list Specifies a list of library cells that can be used to map the sequential cells.

-cell_type string Specifies the class of library cells that can be used to map the flops.

Note: The specified class (cell type) must correspond to a cell type specified in a define_state_retention_cell command.

The class is a user-defined name that allows to group cells into a class of retention cells with the same retention behavior.

If you specify this option with the -cells options, the -cells option takes precedence.

General CPF Commands

-domain_mapping domain_mapping_list

Specifies the mapping of the domains in the macro model to the top-level domains.

This option can be used if there is a CPF macro model with the same name as the first cell specified in -cells.

Use the following format to specify a domain mapping:

```
{domain_in_child_scope domain_in_parent_level_scope}
```

The specified domain mapping applies to all instances of the specified state retention cell.

If the macro model has multiple power domains defined, this option must be used.

The power domains must have been previously defined with the create_power_domain command.

-names rule_list

Specifies the names of the rules to be updated.

The name can contain wildcards.

The rule must have been previously defined with the create_state_retention_rule command.

-pin_mapping pin_mapping_list

Specifies a list of pin mappings for a complicated state retention cell that cannot be modelled using the

define_state_retention_cell command. The cell refers to the first cell specified by -cells.

Use the following format to specify a pin mapping:

{cell_pin design_pin_reference}

- cell_pin is the name of the pin in the cell definition
- design_pin_reference is one of the following:
 - the name of a design port or instance pin. You can prepend the "!" character to the name if the inverse of the port/pin is used to drive the cell pin
 - save_signal, which refers to the expression in -save_edge or -save_level option
 - □ restore_signal, which refers to the expression in -restore_edge or -restore_level option

General CPF Commands

-set_reset_control

Restricts the rule to those instances that are part of the asynchronous-set-reset-synchronizer circuit—a chain of one or more D type flip flops used to asynchronously set or reset other state elements (flip-flops or latches).

This option differentiates these state elements from other state elements in this power domain not used to supply set or reset signals.

-use_model

Indicates that a simulation tool must use the functional model of the first cell specified in -cells option.

When this option omitted, a simulation tool can apply the default

state retention logic based on the
create_state_retention_rule semantics.

Related Information

State Retention Cell on page 20

create state retention rule on page 183

define state retention cell on page 306

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

- <u>define always on cell</u> on page 278
- <u>define global cell</u> on page 280
- <u>define isolation cell</u> on page 282
- <u>define level shifter cell</u> on page 287
- <u>define open source input pin</u> on page 295
- <u>define pad cell</u> on page 296
- <u>define power clamp cell</u> on page 298
- <u>define power clamp pins</u> on page 299
- define power switch cell on page 301
- <u>define related power pins</u> on page 305
- define state retention cell on page 306

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_always_on_cell

For applications that read .lib files—Identifies the library cells in the .lib files with more than one set of power and ground pins that can remain powered on even when the power domain they are instantiated in is powered down.

For applications that do not read library files—Allows to identify the instances of these cells in the netlist.

Note: The output of these cells is related to the non-switchable power and ground pins.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell_list
```

Identifies the specified cells as special cells that are always on.

```
-ground LEF ground pin
```

If this option is specified with the -power_switchable option, it indicates the GROUND pin of the specified cell.

If this option is specified with the <code>-ground_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>GROUND</code> pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the ground that is on during power shut-off mode is applied.

```
-ground_switchable LEF_power_pin
```

Identifies the GROUND pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the ground that is switched off during power shut-off mode is applied.

You can specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the ground side (that is, use a footer cell).

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-power LEF_power_pin

If this option is specified with the <code>-ground_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>POWER</code> pin of the specified cell.

If this option is specified with the <code>-power_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>POWER</code> pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the power that is on during power shut-off mode is applied.

-power_switchable LEF_power_pin

Identifies the POWER pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the power that is switched off during power shut-off mode is applied.

You can specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the power side (that is, use a header cell).

Related Information

Always On Cell on page 19

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_global_cell

```
define_global_cell
    -cells cells [-library_set library_set]
    [-global_power pin ] [-global_ground pin ]
    [-local_power pin] [-local_ground pin]
    [-power_off_function {pullup | pulldown | hold }]
    [-isolated_pins list_of_pin_lists [-enable expression_list ] ]
```

For applications that read .lib files—Identifies the library cells in the .lib files with more than one set of power and ground pins that can remain functional even when the supplies to the local power and ground pins is switched off.

Note: By default, all input and output pins of this cell are related to the global power and ground pins.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell_list
```

Identifies the specified cells as global cell.

```
-enable expression_list
```

Specifies a list of simple expressions. Each simple expression describes the isolation control condition for the corresponding isolated pin list in the <code>-isolated_pins</code> option. If the internal isolation does not require a control signal, specify an empty string for that pin list. The number of elements in this list must correspond to the number of lists specified for the <code>-isolated_pins</code> option.

```
-global_ground pin Specifies the secondary ground pin.
-global_power pin Specifies the secondary power pin.
-isolated_pins list_of_pin_lists
```

Specifies a list of pin lists. Each pin list groups pins that are isolated internally with the same isolation control signal.

The pin lists can only contain input pins.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

```
-library_set library_set
```

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define library set command.

```
-local_ground pin
```

Specifies the primary ground pin.

-local_power pin

Specifies the primary power pin.

```
-power_off_function {pullup | pulldown | hold}
```

Determines the cell output when the supply to its local power or local ground is off:

- hold—the cell output holds the same value as the value before the supply of global power or ground is off.
- pulldown—the cell output is a logic low
- pullup—the cell output is a logic high

Example

The following command defines cell foo as a global cell. The cell had three isolated pins: pin1, pin2, and pin3. Pins pin1 and pin2 have the same isolation control signal iso1, but pin3 has no isolation control signal.

```
define global cell -cells foo \
-ioslated_pins { {pin1 pin2} {pin3}} -enable {!iso1 ""}
```

The following command defines cell AND2_AON as a global cell. The cell has two power pins and performs the AND function as long as the supply connected to power pin VDD is not switched off.

```
define_global_cell -cells AND2_AON -local_power VDDSW \
-global_power VDD -local_ground VSS
```

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define isolation cell

```
define_isolation_cell
    -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
    [-always_on_pins pin_list]
    [-aux_enables pin_list]
    [-power_switchable LEF_power_pin] [-ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin]
    [-power LEF_power_pin] [-ground LEF_ground_pin]
    [-valid_location {from | to | on | off | any}]
    {        -enable pin [-clamp {high|low}]
        | -pin_groups group_list | -no_enable {high|low|hold} }
    [-non dedicated]
```

For applications that read .lib files—Identifies the library cells in the .lib files that must be used as isolation cells.

For applications that do not read library files—Allows to identify the instances of isolation cells in the netlist.

Note: By default, the output pin of a multi-power rail isolation cell is related to the non-switchable power and ground pins. The non-enable input pin is related to the switchable power and ground pins.

Options and Arguments

```
-always_on_pins pin_list
```

Specifies a list of cell pins that are related to the non-switchable power and ground pins of the cells.

Note: A pin specified with this option, can be specified with other options as well.

```
-aux_enables pin_list
```

Specifies additional or auxiliary enable pins for the isolation cell. By default, all pins specified in this option are related to the switchable supply.

If the specified pin is related to the non-switchable supply, you must also specify the pin with the <code>-always_on_pins</code> option. The logic that drives this pin must be on when the isolation enable is asserted.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

If the specified pin is related to the switchable supply, the pin must be set to the controlling value of the gate before the isolation enable is asserted or deasserted. The logic that drives this pin can be corrupted when the isolation enable (specified by the -enable option) is asserted

-cells cell_list

Identifies the specified cells as isolation cells.

The libraries loaded will be searched and all cells found will be identified.

-clamp {high | low} Indicates that the specified cells are isolation clamp cells.

You can only specify the -power option for a clamp high cell.

You can only specify the -ground option for a clamp low cell.

-enable pin Identifies the specified cell pin as the enable pin.

Note: The enable pin is related to the non-switchable power and ground pins of the cells.

-ground LEF_ground_pin

If this option is specified with the -power_switchable option, it indicates the GROUND pin of the specified cell.

If this option is specified with the <code>-ground_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>GROUND</code> pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the ground that is on during power shut-off mode is applied.

-ground_switchable LEF_power_pin

Identifies the GROUND pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the ground that is turned off during power shut-off mode is applied.

You can only specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the ground side (that is, use a footer cell).

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-no_enable {low|high|hold}

Specifies the following:

- The isolation cell does not have an enable pin
- The output of the cell when the supply for the switchable power (or ground) pin is powered down.

Note: If the cell can also be used as a level shifter, you must also specify the cell with a define_level_shifter_cell command.

-non_dedicated

Allows to use specified cells as normal function cells.

```
-pin_groups group_list
```

Specifies a list of input-output paths for multi-bit cells. Each group in the list specifies one cell input pin, one cell output pin, and one optional enable pin that applies to the specified path.

Use the following format for each group in the list:

```
{ input_pin output_pin [enable_pin] }
```

An enable pin may appear in more than one group.

It is an error if the same input or output pin appears in more than one group.

```
-power LEF_power_pin
```

If this option is specified with the <code>-ground_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>POWER</code> pin of the specified cell.

If this option is specified with the <code>-power_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>POWER</code> pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the power that is on during power shut-off mode is applied.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-power_switchable LEF_power_pin

Identifies the POWER pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the power that is turned off during power shut-off mode is applied.

You can only specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the power side (that is, use a header cell).

-valid_location {to | from | on | off | any}

Specifies the valid location of the isolation cell. Possible values are

- from—indicates that the cell can only be used for off to on isolation and must be inserted into a power domain compatible with the originating power domain. It typically relies on its primary power and ground pins for normal function and on its secondary power or ground pins to provide the isolation function.
- to—indicates that the cell must be inserted in a power domain compatible with the destination power domain since its normal and isolation functions rely on its primary power and ground pins. You can only use this type of cell for off to on isolation.
- on—indicates that the cell can only be inserted in the power domain that is not powered down. Its normal and isolation functions are typically provided by its primary power and ground pins. This cell can be used for off to on isolation or on to off isolation. When used for off to on isolation, it is equivalent to to.
- off—indicates that the cell can only be inserted in the power domain that is powered down. This option is redundant with the any option and will be deprecated a future release.
- any—indicates that the cell can be placed in any location. This cell can still provide its normal and isolation functions even when its primary power or ground is shut off, or it relies on its secondary power or ground pins for both functions. Therefore, this type of cell can be used for off to on isolation or on to off isolation.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

Typically, these are isolation cells without power and (or) ground pins that connect through abutment of the cells (followpins), that is, with only a secondary power and ground pin.

This requires that the secondary power or ground pin connects to the primary power supplies of the secondary domain defined in the isolation rule.

Note: For a power-switched domain, a clamp-low isolation cell can be placed in any power domain as long as its ground supply is the same in the destination power domain. Similarly, for a ground-switched domain, a clamp-high isolation cell can be placed in any power domain as long as its power supply is the same in the destination power domain.

Default: to

Examples

The following isolation cell can be placed in any location for a design that uses ground switches for power shutoff. VDD is the followpin for power connection and GVSS is the ground pin for global ground connection

```
define_isolation_cell -cells foo -power VDD -ground GVSS \
    -valid_location any
```

■ The following examples illustrate the use of the -pin_groups option to specify multi-bit isolation cells with two paths:

```
define_isolation_cell ... -pin_groups { { x1 y1 iso1 } { x2 y2 iso2 } }
define_isolation_cell ... -pin_groups { { a1 o1 } { a2 o2} }
```

Related Information

Isolation Cell on page 19

Information Precedence on page 117

Modeling Isolation Cells in the Common Power Format User Guide

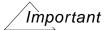
Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_level_shifter_cell

```
define level shifter cell
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
     [-always_on_pins pin_list]
     { -input voltage range {voltage list | voltage range list}
       -output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
     | -ground_input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_lsit}
      -ground_output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
     | -input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
       -output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
      -ground_input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
      -ground output voltage range {voltage list | voltage range list} }
     [-direction {up|down|bidir}]
     [-input_power_pin LEF_power_pin]
     [-output_power_pin LEF_power_pin]
     [-input ground pin LEF ground pin]
     [-output_ground_pin LEF_ground_pin]
     [-ground LEF_ground_pin] [-power LEF_power_pin]
     [-enable pin | -pin_groups { {input_pin output_pin [enable_pin] }... }]
     [-valid_location {to | from | either | any}]
     [-bypass_enable expression] [-multi_stage integer]
```

For applications that read .lib files—Identifies the library cells in the .lib files that must be used as level shifter cells.

For applications that do not read library files—Allows to identify the instances of level shifter cells in the netlist.



If you specify a list of voltages or ranges for the input supply voltage, you must also specify a list of voltages or voltage ranges for the output supply voltage. Both lists must be ordered and have the same number of elements. That is, each member in the list of input voltages (or ranges) has a corresponding member in the list of output voltages (or ranges).

Note: By default, the enable and output pins of this cell are related to the output power and output ground pins (specified through the <code>-output_power_pin</code> and <code>-output_ground_pin</code> options). The non-enable input pin is related to the input power and input ground pins (specified through the <code>-input_power_pin</code> and <code>-input_ground_pin</code> options).

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

Options and Arguments

-always_on_pins pin_list

Specifies a list of cell pins which must always be driven.

Note: A pin specified with this option, can be specified with other options as well.

-bypass_enable expression

Specifies the condition when to bypass the voltage shifting functionality.

When the expression evaluates to true, the cell does not perform voltage level shifting.

The expression must be a simple expression of the bypass enable input pin.

-cells cell_list

Identifies any specified cell as a level shifter.

The libraries loaded will be searched and all cells found will be used.

-direction {up | down | bidir}

Specifies whether the level shifter can be used between a lower and higher voltage, or vice versa.

Default: up

-enable pin

Identifies the pin that prevents internal floating when the power supply of the source power domain is powered down but the output voltage level power pin remains on.

Note: Cells that have this type of pin can be used for isolation purposes.

-ground LEF_ground_pin

Identifies the name of the GROUND pin in the corresponding LEF cell.

Note: This option can only be specified for level shifters that only perform power voltage shifting.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-ground_input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}

Identifies either a single voltage, single voltage range, or list of voltages or ranges for the input (source) ground supply voltage that can be handled by this level shifter.

The voltage range must be specified as follows:

```
lower_bound:upper_bound[:step]
```

Specify the lower bound, upper bound and voltage increment step, respectively. The voltage increment can be optional.

Note: This option should only be specified for ground voltage shifting.

```
-ground_output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
```

Identifies either a single voltage, single voltage range, or list of voltages or ranges for the output (destination) ground supply voltage that can be handled by this level shifter.

The voltage range must be specified as follows:

```
lower bound:upper bound[:step]
```

Specify the lower bound, upper bound and voltage increment step, respectively. The voltage increment can be optional.

Note: This option should only be specified for ground voltage shifting.

```
-input_ground_pin LEF_ground_pin
```

Identifies the name of the GROUND pin in the corresponding LEF cell that must be connected to the primary ground net in the source power domain.

Note: This option is usually specified for ground voltage shifting.

```
-input_power_pin LEF_power_pin
```

Identifies the name of the POWER pin in the corresponding LEF cell that must be connected to the power net to which the voltage of the source power domain is applied.

Note: This option is usually specified for power voltage shifting.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}

Identifies either a single voltage, single voltage range, or list of voltages or ranges for the input (source) power supply voltage that can be handled by this level shifter.

The voltage range must be specified as follows:

lower_bound:upper_bound[:step]

Specify the lower bound, upper bound and voltage increment step, respectively. The voltage increment can be optional.

Note: This option should only be specified for power voltage shifting.

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-multi_stage integer

Identifies the stage of a multi-stage level shifter to which this definition (command) applies.

For a level shifter cell with N stages, N definitions must be specified for the same cell. Each definition must associate a number from 1 to N for this option. For more information, see Modeling Level Shifters.

-output_ground_pin LEF_ground_pin

Identifies the name of the GROUND pin in the corresponding LEF cell that must be connected to the primary ground net in the destination power domain.

Note: This option is usually specified for ground voltage shifting.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-output_power_pin LEF_power_pin

Identifies the name of the POWER pin in the corresponding LEF cell that must be connected to the power net to which the voltage of the destination power domain is applied.

Note: This option is usually specified for power voltage shifting.

```
-output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
```

Identifies either a single voltage, single voltage range, or list of voltages or ranges for the output (destination) power supply voltage that can be handled by this level shifter.

The voltage range must be specified as follows:

```
lower_bound:upper_bound[:step]
```

Specify the lower bound, upper bound and voltage increment step, respectively. The voltage increment can be optional.

Note: This option should only be specified for power voltage shifting.

```
-pin_groups group_list
```

Specifies a list of input-output paths for multi-bit cells. Each group in the list specifies one cell input pin, one cell output pin, and one optional enable pin that applies to the specified path.

Use the following format for each group in the list:

```
{ input pin output pin [enable pin] }
```

An enable pin may appear in more than one group.

It is an error if the same input or output pin appears in more than one group.

```
-power LEF_power_pin
```

Identifies the name of the POWER pin in the corresponding LEF cell.

Note: This option can only be specified for level shifters that only perform ground voltage shifting.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-valid_location {to | from | either | any}

Specifies the location of the level shifter cell. Possible values are:

- from—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy must be voltage compatible with the originating power domain.
- to—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy must be voltage compatible with the destination power domain.
- either—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy must be voltage compatible with the either the originating or the destination power domain.
- any—the power domain of the insertion hierarchy may belong to any power domain. This is the special case where the logic hierarchy specified through -location parent or -within_hierarchy does not have to be voltage compatible with either the originating power domain or the destination power domain.

If the cell contains followpins, these pins must not be specified through either the -input_power_pin, -output_power_pin, -input_ground_pin Or -output ground pin options.

A power level shifter with this setting can be placed in any domain as long as the ground supplies are the same.

A ground level shifter with this setting can be placed in any domain as long as the power supplies are the same.

For a power and ground level shifter, which requires two definitions, the -valid_location can be different in the two definitions.

power part	ground part
any	from to either
from to either	any
any	any

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

In the first case, the ground shifting part of the level shifter definition determines the location.

In the second case, the power shifting part of the level shifter definition determines the location.

In the third case, the cell can be placed in a domain whose power *and* ground supply are neither driving logic power and ground supply nor receiving logic power and ground supply.

Default: to

Examples

■ The following command identifies level shifter cells with one power pin and one ground pin that perform power voltage shifting from 1.0V to 0.8V:

```
define_level_shifter_cell \
-cells LSHL* \
-input_voltage_range 1.0 -output_voltage_range 0.8 \
-direction down \
-output_power_pin VL -ground G
```

■ The following command identifies level shifter cells that perform power voltage shifting from 0.8V to 1.V. In this case, the level shifter cells must have two power pins and one ground pin.

```
define_level_shifter_cell \
-cells LSLH* \
-input_voltage_range 0.8 -output_voltage_range 1.0 \
-direction up \
-input_power_pin VL -output_power_pin VH -ground G
```

■ The following command identifies level shifter cells that perform both power voltage shifting from 0.8V to 1.V and ground voltage shifting from 0.5V to 0V. In this case, the level shifter cells must have two power pins and two ground pins.

```
define_level_shifter_cell \
-cells LSLH* \
-input_voltage_range 0.8 -output_voltage_range 1.0 \
-groun_input_voltage_range 0.5 -ground_output_voltage_range 0.0 -direction up \
-input_power_pin VL -output_power_pin VH \
-input_ground_pin GH -output_ground_pin GL
```

■ The following command indicates that the level shifter can shift from 0.8 to 1.0 or from 1.0 to 1.2.

```
define_level_shifter_cell \
-cells LSHL* \
-input_voltage_range {0.8 1.0} -output_voltage_range {1.0 1.2} \
-direction up
```

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

■ The following command indicates that the level shifter can shift from input range 0.8 to 0.9 to output range 1.0 to 1.1, or from input range 1.0 to 1.1 to output range 1.2 to 1.3.

```
define_level_shifter_cell \
-cells LSHL* \
-input_voltage_range {0.8:0.9 1.0:1.1} \
-output_voltage_range {1.0:1.1 1.2:1.3} \
-direction up
```

■ The following examples illustrate the use of the -pin_groups option to specify multi-bit level shifter cells:

```
define_level_shifter_cell ... -pin_groups { { x1 y1 iso1 } {x2 y2 iso2 } }
define_level_shifter_cell ... -pin_groups { { a1 o1 } { a2 o2} }
```

Related Information

Level Shifter Cell on page 19

<u>Information Precedence</u> on page 117

create level shifter rule on page 148

Modeling Level Shifters in the Common Power Format User Guide

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_open_source_input_pin

```
define_open_source_input_pin
    -cells cell_list -pin pin
    [-library_set library_set]
    [-type {nmos|pmos|both}]
```

Specifies a list of cells that contain open source input pins. You can use this command within a macro model to specify which input pin of the macro cell is open source.

These are input pins that must be isolated when the power supply of the driver is on, but the power supply of the cells to which the input pin belongs is shut off.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell_list
```

Specifies the cells to which the open source input pins belong.

```
-library_set library_set
```

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

```
-pin pin
```

Specifies the name of the open source input pin.

```
-type {nmos|pmos|both}
```

Indicates what kind of transistor is present at the open source for the specified pin.

If the type is

- nmos or pmos, then the open source pin is connected to an nmos or pmos device.
- both, then the open source pin is connected to both nmos and pmos devices, or a transmission gate.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_pad_cell

```
define_pad_cell
    -cells cell_list -pad_pins pin_list
    [-isolated_pins list_of_pin_lists [-enable expression_list]]
    [-pin_groups pin_group_list] [-analog_pins pin_list]
```

Identifies a list of library cells in the .lib files that are simple pad cells.

Note: This can be used by tools that do not read .lib to identify a pad cell.

Options and Arguments

```
-analog_pins pin_list
```

Specifies the analog signal pins of the pad cell that must be connected with pins that are also declared as analog in either a define_pad_cell command or a set_analog_ports command in a macro model.

Note: Do not list analog pins that can be connected with a digital interface.

Note: Do not declare power and ground pins of a pad cell as analog pins.

```
-cells cell list
```

Identifies any specified cell as pad cell.

```
-enable expression list
```

Specifies a list of simple expressions. Each simple expression describes the isolation control condition for the corresponding isolated pin list in the <code>-isolated_pins</code> option. If the internal isolation does not require a control signal, specify an empty string for that pin list. The number of elements in this list must correspond to the number of lists specified for the <code>-isolated_pins</code> option.

```
-isolated_pins list_of_pin_lists
```

Specifies a list of pin lists. Each pin list groups pins that are isolated internally with the same isolation control signal.

The pin lists can only contain input pins.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-pad_pins pin_list

Specifies a list of cell pins that will be connected directly to the package or board. If the cell is a power pad cell, these pins can also be power and ground pins.

-pin_groups pin_group_list

Specifies a list of pin groups to define the related power and ground pins of data pins in each group.

Use the following format to specify a pin group:

```
group_id:{pin pin pin...}
```

group_id specifies a unique ID for the specified pins. This ID is used by the create_pad_rule command to specify the mapping of each pin group to a top-level power domain. The group ID is a CPF object name.

pin is a power, ground or data pin that belong to this group.

Note: Data pins can only belong to one group.

Each power and ground pin must belong to at least one group.

Pins in a group without power and ground pins, or not specified in any pin group are considered to be floating pins.

If a group has more than one power (ground) pin, these power (ground) pins are considered to be equivalent for that group.

Related Information

Modeling a Pad Cell in the Common Power Format User Guide

create pad rule on page 163

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_power_clamp_cell

```
define_power_clamp_cell
    -cells cell_list
    -data pin
    -power pin [-ground pin_name]
    [-library_set library_set]
```

Specifies a list of diode cells used for power clamp control.

Options and Arguments

-cells cell_list

Identifies the specified cells as power clamp diode cells.

-data pin Specifies the cell pin that connects to the data signal.

-ground pin Specifies the cell pin that connects to the ground net.

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-power pin_name Specifies the cell pin that connects to the power net.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_power_clamp_pins

```
define_power_clamp_pins
    -cells cell_list
    -data_pins pin_list
    { [-type power] -power pin [-ground pin]
    | -type ground -ground pin [-power pin]
    | -type both -power pin -ground pin}
    [-library_set library_set]
```

Identifies a list of library cells that are either power, ground, or power and ground clamp cells, or complex cells that have input pins with built-in clamp diodes.

Options and Arguments

```
Identifies the specified cells as power clamp diode cells.

-data_pins pin_list

Specifies a list of cell input pins that have built-in clamp diodes.

-ground pin

Specifies the cell pin that connects to the ground net.

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.
```

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-power pin_name Specifies the cell pin that connects to the power net.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-type {power | ground | both}

Specifies the type of clamp diode associated with the data pins.

- both indicates a power and ground clamp diode
- ground indicates a ground clamp diode
- power indicates a power clamp diode

Default: power

The type determines whether you need to specify the power pin, ground pin, or both.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_power_switch_cell

For applications that read .lib files—Identifies the library cells in the .lib files that must be used as power switch cells.

For applications that do not read library files—Allows to identify the instances of power switch cells in the netlist.

Note: The input enable and output enable pins of this cell are related to the non-switchable power and ground pins.

Note: This command is required if you use the <code>create_power_switch_rule</code> command.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell_list
```

Identifies the specified cells as power switch cells.

```
-enable_pin_bias [float:]float
```

Specifies the additional (minimum and maximum) voltage that can be applied to the enable pin of the power switch cell.

The voltage applied to the enable pin can be higher than the voltage of the power supply of the power switch. The bias voltage added to the voltage of the power supply determines the minimum and maximum voltage that can be applied to the enable pin.

Specify a positive floating value in volt (V).

Note: If you specify only one value, it is considered to be the maximum bias voltage.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-gate_bias_pin LEF_power_pin

Identifies a power pin in the corresponding LEF cell that provides the supply used to drive the gate input of the switch cell.

-ground LEF_ground_pin

Identifies the input ground pin of the corresponding LEF cell.

You can only specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the ground side (that is, use a footer cell).

-ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin

Identifies the output ground pin in the corresponding LEF cell that must be connected to a switchable ground net.

You can only specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the ground side (that is, use a footer cell).

-leakage_current float

Specifies the leakage current when the power switch is turned off. Specify the current in ampere (A).

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-power LEF_power_pin

Identifies the input POWER pin of the corresponding LEF cell.

You can only specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the power side (that is, use a header cell).

-power_switchable LEF_power_pin

Identifies the output power pin in the corresponding LEF cell that must be connected to a switchable power net.

You can only specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the power side (that is, use a header cell).

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-stage_1_enable (-stage_2_enable) expression

Specifies when the transistor driven by this input pin is turned on (enabled) or off.

If only stage 1 is specified, the switch is turned on when the expression for the <code>-stage_1_enable</code> option evaluates to true.

If both stages are specified, the switch is turned on when the expression for both enable options evaluates to true.

The expression is a function of the input pin. This pin must be an always-on pin.

-stage_1_on_resistance (-stage_2_on_resistance) float

Specifies the resistance of the power switch in the specified stage when the power switch is turned on. Specify the resistance in ohm.

-stage_1_output (-stage_2_output) expression

Specifies whether the output pin in the expression is the buffered or inverted output of the input pin specified through the corresponding -stage_x_enable option.

The pin specified in the <code>-stage_x_output</code> option is connected to the pin specified in the corresponding <code>-acknowledge_receiver_x</code> option of the update_power_switch_rule command.

Note: If an option is omitted, the corresponding acknowledge receiver pin is left unconnected.

-stage_1_saturation_current (-stage_2_saturation_current) float

Specifies the Id saturation current of the MOS transistor in the specified stage. Specify the current in ampere (A).

The saturation current—which can be found in the SPICE model—limits the maximum current that a power switch can support.

-type {header|footer}

Specifies whether the power switch cell is a header or footer cell.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

Examples

The following command defines a header power switch. The power switch has two stages. The power switch is completely on if the transistors of both stages are on. The stage 1 transistor is turned on by applying a low value to input I1. The output of the stage 1 transistor, O1, is a buffered output of input I1. The stage 2 transistor is turned on by applying a high value to input I2. The output of stage 2 transistor, O2, is the inverted value of input I2.

```
define_power_switch_cell -cells 2stage_switch -stage_1_enable !I1 \
   -stage_1_output 01 -stage_2_enable I2 -stage_2_output !02 -type header
```

Assume that a power switch is connected to a power supply of 1.0V. The following command indicates that the enable pin of the power switch cell can be driven by signal of up to 1.2 V.

```
define_power_switch_cell ... -enable_pin_bias 0:0.2
```

Related Information

Power Switch Cell on page 20

Expressions on page 31

Modeling Power Switch Cells in the Common Power Format User Guide

Information Precedence on page 117

create power switch rule on page 181

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_related_power_pins

Specifies the relationship between the power pins and data pins for cells that have more than one set of power and ground pins.

Note: You can also use this command to overwrite the default power pin and data pin association in special low power cells defined through the define_xxx_cell commands.

Options and Arguments

```
-cells cell_list
```

Specifies the cells for which the relationship between the power pins and data pins is defined.

```
-data_pins pin_list
```

Specifies a list of input or output data pins.

You can use wildcards (*) to specify a list of pin names.

```
-ground LEF_ground_pin
```

Specifies the GROUND pin of the corresponding LEF cell.

```
-library_set library_set
```

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

```
-power LEF_power_pin
```

Specifies the POWER pin of the corresponding LEF cell.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

define_state_retention_cell

For applications that read .lib files—Identifies the library cells in the .lib files that must be used as state retention cells.

For applications that do not read library files—Allows to identify the instances of state retention cells in the netlist.

Note: In what follows, power refers to the switchable power or ground in the cell. The non-switchable power and ground must be on for the cell to operate properly.

To model a retention cell with only one retention control, you can specify either -save_function or -restore_function.

- If you specify -save_function, the cell saves the current value when the expression changes from false to true and the power is on. The cell restores the saved value when the power is turned on.
- If you specify -restore_function, the cell saves the current value when the expression changes from true to false and the power is on. The cell restores the saved value when the expression changes from false to true and the power is on.

To model a retention cell with both save and restore control, both options must be specified. In this case, the cell saves the current value when the save expression is true and the power is on. The cell restores the saved value when the restore expression is true and the power is on.

It is an error if you use the same pin or same expressions for both the save and restore function. For example the following two commands are not correct:

```
define_state_retention_cell -cells My_Cell -restore_function pg -save_function !pg
define_state_retention_cell -cells foo -restore_function pg -save_function pg
```

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

Note: By default, all pins of this cell are related to the switchable power and ground pins unless otherwise specified.

Options and Arguments

-always_on_components component_list

Specifies a list of component names in the simulation model that are powered by the non-switchable power and ground pins.

Note: The option has only impact on tools that use the gate-level simulation models of state retention cells.

-always_on_pins pin_list

Specifies a list of cell pins that are related to the non-switchable power and ground pins of the cells.

Note: A pin specified with this option, can be specified with other options as well.

-cells cell_list

Identifies the specified cells as state retention cells.

The libraries loaded will be searched and all cells found will be used.

-cell_type string

Specifies a user-defined name that allows to group the specified cells into a class of retention cells which all have the same retention behavior.

Note: This specification limits the group of cells that can be used to those requested through a <code>-cell_type</code> option of the update_state_retention_rules command.

-clock_pin pin

Specifies the clock pin.

-ground LEF_ground_pin

If this option is specified with the -power_switchable option, it specifies the GROUND pin of the corresponding LEF cell.

If this option is specified with the <code>-ground_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>GROUND</code> pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the ground net that is on during power shut-off mode is connected.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-ground_switchable LEF_power_pin

Identifies the GROUND pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the ground that is turned off during power shut-off mode is applied.

You can specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the ground side (that is, use a footer cell).

-library_set library_set

References the library set to be used to search for the specified cells. Specify the library set name. All matching cells will be used.

If you omit this option, all library sets are searched and all matching cells will be used.

The libraries must have been previously defined in a define_library_set command.

-power LEF_power_pin

If this option is specified with the <code>-ground_switchable</code> option, it indicates the <code>POWER</code> pin of the specified cell.

If this option is specified with the -power_switchable option, it indicates the POWER pin to which the power that is always on during shut-off mode is applied.

-power_switchable LEF_power_pin

Identifies the POWER pin in the corresponding LEF cell to which the power that is turned off during power shut-off mode is applied.

You can specify this option when you cut off the path from power to ground on the power side (that is, use a header cell).

-restore_check expression

Specifies the additional condition when the states of the sequential elements can be restored. The expression must be a function of the cell input pins. The expression must be true when the restore event occurs.

Note: If you want to use the clock pin in the expression, you must have identified the clock pin with the -clock_pin option.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-restore_function expression

Specifies the polarity of the restore pin that enables the retention cell to restore the saved value after exiting power shut-off mode. By default, the restore pin relates to the non-switchable power and ground pin of the cell. To overwrite this relationship, use the define_related_power_pin command.

Note: Expression is limited to the pin name and the inversion of the pin name. An expression containing only the pin name indicates an active high polarity. An expression containing the inversion of the pin name indicates an active low polarity.

-retention_check expr

Specifies an additional condition that must be met (after the primary power domain of the retention cell is shut off and before the power domain is powered on again) for the retention operation to be successful.

The expression (expr) can be a Boolean function of cell input pins.

The expression must be true when the primary power domain of the retention logic is shut off and the retention supply is on.

-save_check expression

Specifies the additional condition when the states of the sequential elements can be saved. The expression must be a function of the cell input pins. The expression must be true when the save event occurs.

Note: If you want to use the clock pin in the expression, you must have identified the clock pin with the -clock_pin option.

Library Cell-Related CPF Commands

-save_function expression

Specifies the polarity of the save pin that enables the retention cell to save the current value before entering power shut-off mode. By default, the save pin relates to the non-switchable power and ground pin of the cell. To overwrite this relationship, use the define_related_power_pin command.

If not specified, the save event is triggered by the negation of the expression specified for the restore event.

Note: Expression is limited to the pin name and the inversion of the pin name. An expression containing only the pin name indicates an active high polarity. An expression containing the inversion of the pin name indicates an active low polarity.

Example

In the following example, clock clk must be held to 0 to save or restore the state of the sequential element. If power gating pin pg is set to 0, the state will be saved. If restore pin my_restore is set to 1, the state will be restored.

```
define_state_retention_cell -cells My_Cell -power VDDC \
-ground VSS -power_switchable VDD -restore_function "my_restore" \
-restore_check "!clk" -save_function "!pg"
```

■ The following example shows how to model a master-slave type state retention cell (a state retention cell that does not have a save or restore control pin). The clock signal acts as the retention control signal.

```
define_state_retention_cell -cells ms_ret -power VDDC \
-ground VSS -power switchable VDD -restore check "!clk" -save function clk
```

This cell has no dedicated retention control pin. When the main power VDD is shut off, the value saved with the previous rising clock edge will be kept as long as VDDC is on.

Related Information

State Retention Cell on page 20

Information Precedence on page 117

Handling Master-Slave Type Retention Cells on page 106

Modeling State Retention Cells in the Common Power Format User Guide

A

```
assert_illegal_domain_configurations -name mode
     { -domain_conditions domain_condition_list
      -group_modes group_modes_list
     | -domain_conditions domain_condition_list -group_modes group_mode_list }
create_analysis_view
     -name string
     -mode mode
     { -domain_corners domain_corner_list
     -group_views group_view_list
     | -domain_corners domain_corner_list -group_views group_view_list}
     [ -user_attributes string_list] [-default]
create assertion control
     -name string
     { -assertions assertion list
     | -domains power_domain_list }
     [ -exclude assertion_list]
     [ -shutoff condition expression]
     [ -type {reset | suspend} ]
create_bias_net
     -net net
     [-driver pin]
     [-user attributes string list]
     [-peak_ir_drop_limit float]
     [-average_ir_drop_limit float]
create_global_connection
     -net net
     { -pins pin_list | -ports port_list | -pg_type pg_type_string }
     [-domain power_domain | -instances instance_list]
create ground nets
     -nets net_list
     [-voltage {float | voltage_range}]
     [-external_shutoff_condition expression | -internal]
     [-user_attributes string_list]
     [-peak ir drop limit float]
     [-average_ir_drop_limit float]
```

```
create_isolation_rule
    -name string
     [-isolation condition expression | -no condition]
     { -force -pins pin_list
      -from power_domain_list | -to power_domain_list
     | -from power_domain_list -to power_domain_list }
     [-pins pin list]
     [-exclude pin list]
     [-isolation_target {from | to}]
     [-isolation_output { low | high | hold | tristate | clamp_high | clamp_low}
     [-isolation_control list_of_additional_controls]
     [-secondary_domain power_domain]
create_level_shifter_rule
     -name string
     { -force -pins pin_list
     -from power_domain_list | -to power_domain_list
     | -from power_domain_list -to power_domain_list }
     [-pins pin list]
     [-exclude pin_list]
     [-bypass_condition expression]
     [-output_domain power_domain] [-input_domain power_domain]
create_mode
     -name string -condition expression
     [-probability float] [-illegal]
create mode transition
     -name string
     -from power_mode -to power_mode
     [-assertions assertion_list]
     { -start_condition expression [-end_condition expression]
       [ -cycles [integer:]integer -clock_pin clock_pin
       -latency [float:]float ]
     -illegal }
create nominal condition
    -name string
     -voltage {voltage | voltage_list}
     [-ground_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
     [-state {on | off | standby}]
     [-pmos_bias_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
     [-nmos_bias_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
     [-deep_pwell_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
     [-deep_nwell_voltage {voltage | voltage_list}]
```

```
create_operating_corner
    -name corner
     -voltage float [-ground_voltage float]
     [-pmos_bias_voltage float] [-nmos_bias_voltage float]
     [-process float]
     [-temperature float]
     -library_set library_set_list [-power_library_set library_set_list]
create_pad_rule -name string
     {-of_bond_ports port_list | -instances instance_list}
     -mapping {mapping_list}
create_power_domain
     -name power_domain
     [-instances instance_list] [-exclude_instances instance_list]
     [-boundary_ports pin_list [-exclude_ports pin_list]] [-default]
     [-shutoff_condition expression [-external_controlled_shutoff]]
     [-default_isolation_condition expression ]
     [-default_restore_edge expr | -default_save_edge expr
     |-default_restore_edge expr -default_save_edge expr
     |-default_restore_level expr -default_save_level expr |
     [-power_up_states {random|high|low|inverted} ]
     [-power_down_states {low|high|random|inverted}]
     [-active_state_conditions active_state_condition_list ]
     [-base_domains domain_list] [-power_source]
create_power_mode
     -name string [-default]
     {-domain_conditions domain_condition_list
     -group_modes group_mode_list
     |-domain_conditions domain_condition_list -group_modes group_mode_list }
     [-condition expression]
create_power_nets
     -nets net list
     [-voltage {float | voltage_range}]
     [-external_shutoff_condition expression | -internal]
     [-user_attributes string_list]
     [-peak_ir_drop_limit float]
     [-average_ir_drop_limit float]
create_power_switch_rule
     -name string
     -domain power_domain
     {-external_power_net net | -external_ground_net net}
```

```
create_state_retention_rule
    -name string
     {-domain power_domain | -instances instance_list}
     [-exclude instance_list]
     [-required]
     [ -restore_edge expr | -save_edge expr
          -restore_edge expr -save_edge expr
          |-restore_level expr -save_level expr]
     [-restore_precondition expr] [-save_precondition expr]
     [-retention precondition expr]
     [-target_type {flop|latch|both}]
     [-secondary_domain domain] [-use_secondary_for_output]
define always on cell
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
     [ {-power_switchable LEF_power_pin
      -ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin
       |-power_switchable LEF_power_pin -ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin}
       -power LEF_power_pin -ground LEF_ground_pin ]
define_global_cell
     -cells cells [-library_set library_set]
     [-global_power pin ] [-global_ground pin ]
     [-local_power pin] [-local_ground pin]
     [-power_off_function {pullup | pulldown | hold }]
     [-isolated_pins list_of_pin_lists [-enable expression_list ] ]
define isolation cell
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
     [-always_on_pins pin_list]
     [-aux_enables pin_list]
     [-power_switchable LEF_power_pin] [-ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin]
     [-power LEF power pin] [-ground LEF ground pin]
     [-valid_location {from | to | on | off | any}]
     { -enable pin [-clamp {high|low}]
     | -pin_groups group_list | -no_enable {high|low|hold} }
     [-non dedicated]
```

```
define_level_shifter_cell
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
     [-always_on_pins pin_list]
     { -input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
      -output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
     | -ground_input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_lsit}
       -ground_output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
     | -input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
      -output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
      -ground_input_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list}
       -ground_output_voltage_range {voltage_list | voltage_range_list} }
     [-direction {up|down|bidir}]
     [-input power pin LEF power pin]
     [-output_power_pin LEF_power_pin]
     [-input_ground_pin LEF_ground_pin]
     [-output_ground_pin LEF_ground_pin]
     [-ground LEF_ground_pin] [-power LEF_power_pin]
     [-enable pin | -pin_groups { {input_pin output_pin [enable_pin] }... }]
     [-valid_location {to | from | either | any}]
     [-bypass_enable expression] [-multi_stage integer]
define_library_set
     -name library set
     -libraries list
     [-user_attributes string_list]
define_open_source_input_pin
     -cells cell_list -pin pin
     [-library_set library_set]
     [-type {nmos|pmos|both}]
define_pad_cell
     -cells cell list -pad pins pin list
     [-isolated_pins list_of_pin_lists [-enable expression_list]]
     [-pin_groups pin_group_list] [-analog_pins pin_list]
define_power_clamp_cell
    -cells cell_list
     -data pin
     -power pin [-ground pin_name]
     [-library_set library_set]
define_power_clamp_pins
     -cells cell_list
     -data_pins pin_list
     { [-type power] -power pin [-ground pin]
     -type ground -ground pin [-power pin]
     | -type both -power pin -ground pin}
     [-library_set library_set]
```

```
define_power_switch_cell
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
     -stage 1 enable expression [-stage 1 output expression]
     [-stage_2_enable expression [-stage_2_output expression]]
     -type {footer|header}
     [ -enable_pin_bias [float:]float] [ -gate_bias_pin LEF_power_pin]
     [ -power_switchable LEF_power_pin -power LEF_power_pin
     -ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin -ground LEF_ground_pin ]
     [ -stage_1_on_resistance float [-stage_2_on_resistance float]]
     [ -stage_1_saturation_current float] [ -stage_2_saturation_current float]
     [ -leakage_current float ]
define related power pins
     -data pins pin list
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set ]
     {-power LEF_power_pin | -ground LEF_ground_pin
     -power LEF_power_pin -ground LEF_ground_pin }
define_state_retention_cell
     -cells cell_list [-library_set library_set]
     [-cell_type string]
     [-always_on_pins pin_list]
     [-clock_pin pin]
     {-restore_function expression | -save_function expression
     |-restore_function expression -save_function expression}
     [-restore_check expression] [-save_check expression]
     [-retention_check expression]
     [-always_on_components component_list]
     [ {-power_switchable LEF_power_pin
       -ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin
       |-power_switchable LEF_power_pin -ground_switchable LEF_ground_pin}
      -power LEF_power_pin -ground LEF_ground_pin ]
end design
     [power_design_name]
end macro model
     [macro_mode_name]
end_power_mode_control_group
find_design_objects pattern
     [-pattern_type {name | cell | module}]
     [-scope hierchical_instance_list]
     [-object {inst | port | pin | net}] [-direction {in | out | inout}]
     [-leaf_only | -non_leaf_only ]
     [-hierarchical] [-exact | -regexp] [-ignore_case]
get_parameter parameter_name
identify_always_on_driver
     -pins pin_list [-no_propagation]
```

```
identify_power_logic
     -type isolation
     {-instances instance_list | -module name}
identify_secondary_domain
    -secondary_domain domain
     {-instances instance_list | -cells cell_list }
     [ -domain power_domain [-from power_domain | -to power_domain]]
include file
set_analog_ports port_list
    [-user attributes string list]
set_array_naming_style
    [string]
set_cpf_version
    [value]
set design
    power design [-modules module list]
     [-ports port_list] [-input_ports port_list]
     [-output_ports port_list] [-inout_ports port_list]
     [-honor_boundary_port_domain]
     [-parameters parameter_value_list]
     [-testbench] ...
set diode ports
     {-positive pos_port_list -negative neg_port_list
     |-positive pos_port_list | -negative neg_port_list |
set_equivalent_control_pins
     -master pin
     -pins pin_expression_list
     { -domain domain | -rules rule_list }
set_floating_ports port_list
set_hierarchy_separator
    [character]
set_input_voltage_tolerance
     { -power lower[:upper] | -ground [lower:]upper
     -power lower[:upper] -ground [lower:]upper }
     [-domain power_domain] [-pins pin_list]
set instance
     [ instance
       [-design power_design | -model macro_model]
       [-port_mapping port_mapping_list]
       [-domain_mapping domain_mapping_list]
       [-parameter_mapping parameter_mapping_list] ]
set_macro_model macro_model_name [-cells -cell_list]
```

```
set_pad_ports pin_list
set_power_mode_control_group -name group
     { -domains domain_list
     | -groups group_list
     -domains domain_list -groups group_list}
set_power_source_reference_pin pin
    -domain power_domain -voltage_range min:max
set power target
     { -leakage float | -dynamic float
     -leakage float -dynamic float}
set_power_unit
    [pW|nW|uW|mW|W]
set_register_naming_style
    [string%s]
set_sim_control [-targets target_list [-exclude target_list]]
     {-action power_up_replay [-controlling_domain domain ]
     |-action disable_corruption -type { real | wreal | integer | reg | module |
       instance}
     |-action {disable_isolation | disable_retention} }
     [-domains domain_list | -instances instance_list]
     [-modules module_list | -lib_cells lib_cell_list]
set_switching_activity
     {-all | -pins pin_list | -instances instance_list [-hierarchical]}
     { -probability float -toggle rate float
     [-clock_pins pin_list] -toggle_percentage float }
     [-mode mode]
set_time_unit
     [ns|us|ms]
set_wire_feedthrough_ports port_list
update_design
     -name power_design_name
update_isolation_rules -names rule_list
     { -location {from | to | parent | any}
     -within_hierarchy instance
     | -cells cell_list [-use_model -pin_mapping pin_mapping_list
          [-domain_mapping domain_mapping_list] ]
     | -prefix string
     -suffix string
     -open_source_pins_only}...
```

```
update_level_shifter_rules
     -names rule list
     { -location {from | to | parent | any}
      -through power_domain_list
      -within_hierarchy instance
     -cells {cell_list | list_of_cell_lists}
      -prefix string
      -suffix string \...
update nominal condition
     -name condition
     -library_set library_set [-power_library_set library_set]
update_power_domain
     -name domain
     [-instances instance_list ] [-boundary_ports port_list ]
     { -primary_power_net net | -primary_ground_net net
      -equivalent_power_nets power_net_list
      -equivalent_ground_nets ground_net_list
      -pmos_bias_net net | -nmos_bias_net net
     -deep_nwell_net net | -deep_pwell_net net
     -user_attributes string_list
      -transition_slope [float:]float |
      -transition_latency {from_nom latency_list}
     | -transition_cycles {from_nom cycle_list clock_pin} } ...
update_power_mode
     -name mode
     { -activity_file file -activity_file_weight weight
     | { -sdc_files sdc_file_list
       | -setup_sdc_files sdc_file_list
       -hold_sdc_files sdc_file_list
       -setup sdc files sdc file list -hold sdc files sdc file list}
     | -peak_ir_drop_limit domain_voltage_list
     -average ir drop limit domain voltage list
     | -leakage_power_limit float
     -dynamic_power_limit float \ ...
update power switch rule
     -name string
     { -enable_condition_1 expression [-enable_condition_2 expression]
      -acknowledge_receiver_1 expression [-acknowledge_receiver_2 expression]
     -cells cell_list
      -gate_bias_net power_net
      -prefix string
     -peak ir drop limit float
     | -average_ir_drop_limit float \}...
```

Index

Note: See Alphabetical List of Commands for an index of the command names.

A	D
activities. See switching activities always on cell definition 19 analysis view creating 130, 161 definition 15 arrays bit information, specifying format 206 B back-bias support, commands create_bias_net 136 create_global_connection 138 create_nominal_condition 51, 157 update_power_domain 261 base power domain definition 15 bias net associating with power domain 138 creating 136	define commands multiple definitions 117 derived power domain definition 15 design definition 13 design objects referencing 120 specifying list 25 domain corner specifying 130 DVFS commands create_analysis_view 130 create_nominal condition 51, 157 create_power_domain 165 create_power_mode 174 define_library_set 190 update_nominal_condition 260 update_power_domain 261 update_power_mode 267 dynamic power limit for mode 268 target across power modes 237
С	dynamic voltage frequency scaling. See DVFS commands
commands categories 110 order 114 usage 113 CPF file information precedence 117 CPF model 72 CPF objects referencing 123 specifying list 25	global net, connecting 138 ground net associating with power domain 138 creating 141 external shutoff condition 141

hierarchy delimiter

specifying 218	MSV commands create_level_shifter_rule 148 create_nominal_condition 157 create_power_domain 165
instance definition 13	create_power_mode <u>174</u> define_library_set <u>190</u> update_level_shifter_rules <u>256</u>
IR drop limits across power switch 271	update_nominal_condition <u>260</u> update_power_domain <u>261</u>
limits for bias net 136 limits for ground net 141 limits for power net 179 limits per power domain per mode 267 isolation cell	update_power_mode <u>267</u> multi-mode multi-corner, commands create_analysis_view <u>130</u> create_operating_corner <u>161</u> multiple supply voltage. See MSV
definition <u>19</u> identifying library cell as <u>282</u>	commands
isolation rule adding implementation information <u>251</u> creating <u>143</u>	N
definition 15	net definition 13
L	nominal condition associating with power domain 128,
leakage power average across power modes 237 limit for mode 268 level shifter cell	nominal operating condition associated library set 260 creating 157 definition 16
definition <u>19</u> level shifter rule	_
adding implementation information 256 definition 15	0
library group definition 16	operating corner creating 161
library set associating with nominal operating	definition 16
condition 260 creating 190 definition 16	P
lists	pad definition 44
empty <u>25</u> specifying <u>25</u>	definition <u>14</u> pin
	definition <u>14</u> port
M	definition <u>14</u> power
mode transition creating 154	targets <u>237</u> unit <u>238</u>
definition <u>16</u> module	power clamp cell definition 19
definition <u>13</u>	power domain

adding implementation information 261 associating with nominal condition 128,	S
175 creating 165 default 165 definition 17 shutoff condition 171	scope changing <u>222</u> SDC files, specifying <u>268</u> , <u>269</u> secondary power domain
power mode adding constraints 267 default 174 definition 18 transition, defining between 154	definition <u>18</u> SRPG commands create_state_retention_rule <u>183</u> update_state_retention_rules <u>274</u> state retention cell definition 20
power mode control group definition <u>18</u>	state retention power gating. See SRPG commands
power net associating with power domain 138 creating 179 external shutoff condition 179 power shut off. See PSO commands	state retention rule adding implementation information 274 creating 183 default restore edge 168 default save edge 168
power switch cell definition 20	definition <u>18</u>
power switch rule adding implementation information 271 creating 181 definition 18	switching activities reading from file 267 specifying 246
enabling condition 272 PSO commands	T
create_isolation_rule 143 create_mode_transition 154 create_nominal_condition 157	time, unit 248
create_power_domain 165 create_power_mode 174	U
create_power_switch_rule 181 define_library_set 190 identify_always_on_driver 200 update_isolation_rules 251 update_nominal_condition 260 update_power_domain 261	units power <u>238</u> time <u>248</u> voltage <u>31</u>
update_power_mode <u>267</u> update_power_switch_rule <u>271</u>	V
R	virtual port definition <u>18</u> virtual power domain definition <u>18</u>
registers bit information specifying format 206 naming style specifying 239	voltage associating with power domain <u>128,</u> <u>175</u> unit <u>31</u>



wildcards 27